NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-223

U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 2012

Volume 2

US DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
National Marine Fisheries Service
Northeast Fisheries Science Center
Woods Hole, Massachusetts
June 2013

NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-223

This series represents a secondary level of scientific publishing. All issues employ thorough internal scientific review; some issues employ external scientific review. Reviews are transparent collegial reviews, not anonymous peer reviews. All issues may be cited in formal scientific communications.

U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 2012

Volume 2

Gordon T. Waring[1], Elizabeth Josephson[1], Katherine Maze-Foley[2], and Patricia E. Rosel[3], Editors

with contributions from (listed alphabetically)

Kevin Barry[2], Barbie Byrd[4], Timothy V.N. Cole[1], Laura Engleby[5], Carol Fairfield[6], Lance P. Garrison[6], Allison Henry[1], Larry Hansen[4], Jenny Litz[6], Christopher Orphanides[1], Richard M. Pace[1], Debra L. Palka[1], Marjorie C. Rossman[1], Carrie Sinclair[2], and Frederick W. Wenzel[1].

[1] National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543
[2] National Marine Fisheries Service, P.O. Drawer 1207, Pascagoula, MS 39568
[3] National Marine Fisheries Service, 646 Cajundome Blvd. Suite 234, Lafayette, LA 70506
[4] National Marine Fisheries Service, 101 Pivers Island, Beaufort, NC 28516
[5]National Marine Fisheries Service , 263 13th Ave. South, St. Petersburg, FL 33701
[6] National Marine Fisheries Service, 75 Virginia Beach Drive, Miami, FL 33149

US DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Rebecca Blank, Deputy Secretary
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
Pat Montanio, Assistant Administrator
National Marine Fisheries Service
Samuel D Rauch III, Acting Assistant Administrator for Fisheries
Northeast Fisheries Science Center
Woods Hole, Massachusetts

June 2013

Editorial Notes

Information Quality Act Compliance: In accordance with section 515 of Public Law 106-554, the Northeast Fisheries Science Center completed both technical and policy reviews for this report. These predissemination reviews are on file at the NEFSC Editorial Office.

Species Names: The NEFSC Editorial Office's policy on the use of species names in all technical communications is generally to follow the American Fisheries Society's lists of scientific and common names for fishes, mollusks, and decapod crustaceans and to follow the Society for Marine Mammalogy's guidance on scientific and common names for marine mammals. Exceptions to this policy occur when there are subsequent compelling revisions in the classifications of species, resulting in changes in the names of species.

Statistical Terms: The NEFSC Editorial Office's policy on the use of statistical terms in all technical communications is generally to follow the International Standards Organization's handbook of statistical methods.

Internet Availability: This issue of the NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE series is being published as a Web document in PDF format and can be accessed at: http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/.

Editorial Treatment: To distribute this report quickly, it has not undergone the normal technical and copy editing by the Northeast Fisheries Science Center's (NEFSC's) Editorial Office as have most other issues in the NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE series. Other than the four covers and first two preliminary pages, all writing and editing have been performed by – and all credit for such writing and editing rightfully belongs to – those so listed on the title page.

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements _____ iii
Executive Summary _____ iv

TABLE 1. A Summary (including footnotes) of Atlantic Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Reports for Stocks of Marine Mammals under NMFS Authority that Occupy Waters under USA Jurisdiction _____ 1

Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*): Western North Atlantic Stock _____ 7

Sei Whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*): Nova Scotia Stock _____ 14

Minke Whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata acutorostrata*): Canadian East Coast Stock _____ 20

Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*): North Atlantic Stock _____ 30

Cuvier's Beaked Whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*): Western North Atlantic Stock _____ 37

Gervais' Beaked Whale (*Mesoplodon europaeus*): Western North Atlantic Stock _____ 43

Sowerby's Beaked Whale (*Mesoplodon bidens*): Western North Atlantic Stock _____ 49

Risso's Dolphin (*Grampus griseus*): Western North Atlantic Stock _____ 55

White-Sided Dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*): Western North Atlantic Stock _____ 62

Harbor Porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*): Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy Stock _____ 72

APPENDIX I: Estimated serious injury and mortality (SI&M) of Western North Atlantic marine mammals listed by U.S. observed fisheries _____ 85

APPENDIX II: Summary of the confirmed human-caused mortality and serious injury (SI) events for baleen whales _____ 88

ACKNOWLEDEGMENTS

The authors wish to acknowledge advice, comments, and valuable contributions provided by the Northeast Fisheries Science Center Fisheries Sampling Branch; Mendy Garron, Amanda Johnson, David Gouveia, and Allison Rosner of the Northeast Regional Office; Keith Mullin, Aleta Hohn, Elizabeth Tuohy-Sheen, LaGena Fantroy, Ruth Ewing, Antoinette Gorgone, Paul Conn (now at AKFSC), and John Carlson at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center; Jarita Davis, Fred Serchuck, and Michael Simpkins of the Northeast Fisheries Science Center; Stacey C. Horstman and Jessica Powell of the Southeast Regional Office; Kristy Long and Carrie Hubard of the NMFS Office of Protected Resources; and Joseph DeAlteris, James Gilbert, Robert Kenney, Jack Lawson, Michael Moore, Douglas Nowacek, Daniel Odell, James "Buddy" Powell, Andy Read, Richard Seagraves, Randall Wells, and Sharon Young of the Atlantic Scientific Review Group. We thank the following people for advice and comments on the bottlenose dolphin bay, sound and estuary reports for the Atlantic: Jeff Adams, Wayne McFee, Lori Schwake, Todd Speakman, and Eric Zolman (National Ocean Service); Brian Balmer (University of North Carolina Wilmington); Marilyn Mazzoil (Harbor Branch Oceanographic Institute); and Megan Stolen (Hubbs-Sea World Institute). We thank Grisel Rodriguez-Ferrer (Department of Natural Resources and Environment, Puerto Rico) for her advice on the Caribbean reports. We thank the following people for advice and comments on the bottlenose dolphin bay, sound, and estuary reports for the Gulf of Mexico: Brian Balmer (University of North Carolina Wilmington); Craig Theriot (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), Michael Harden (Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries), Steve Shippee (University of Central Florida), and Nancy Rabalais (Louisiana Universities Marine Consortium). We also thank the Marine Mammal Commission, the Humane Society of the United States, and the Center for Biological Diversity for their constructive comments and advice.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Under the 1994 amendments of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) were required to generate stock assessment reports (SARs) for all marine mammal stocks in waters within the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ). The first reports for the Atlantic (includes the Gulf of Mexico) were published in July 1995 (Blaylock *et al.* 1995). The MMPA requires NMFS and USFWS to review these reports annually for strategic stocks of marine mammals and at least every 3 years for stocks determined to be non-strategic. The second edition of the SARs (1996 assessments) was published in October 1997 and contained all the previous reports, but major revisions and updating were only completed for strategic stocks (Waring *et al.* 1997). In subsequent annual reports, including this current 2012 edition, updated reports are indicated by the corresponding year date-stamp at the top right corner of the report and are included in the main body of the document.

This 2012 edition of the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Reports differs from previous editions in that it has been published in two volumes. This was done because ten of the Atlantic reports required a second period of scientific and public review because of some changes in abundance estimates. Rather than delay publishing the remainder of the stocks, the decision was made to publish those as volume 1. Reports for North Atlantic stocks of sei whale, fin whale, minke whale, sperm whale, harbor porpoise, white-sided-dolphin, Risso's dolphin and the Cuvier's, Gervais' and Sowerby's beaked whales are now available, and are contained in this volume 2.

Table 1 contains a summary, by species, of the information included in the stock assessments, and also indicates those that have been revised since the 2011 publication. Table 1 was published in volume 1 with gaps for the reserved stocks. This volume 2 version of Table 1 is a complete summary of stocks included in both volumes. Appendices I and II were published in volume 1 with some information missing because of the renewed review period. They are included in this volume in their complete form. The other appendices were unchanged from volume 1 and so were not repeated.

This volume was prepared by staff of the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC). NMFS staff presented the reports at the February 2012 meeting of the Atlantic Scientific Review Group (ASRG), and subsequent revisions were based on their contributions and constructive criticism. This is a working document, and individual stock assessment reports will be updated as new information becomes available and as changes to marine mammal stocks and fisheries occur. The authors solicit any new information or comments which would improve future stock assessment reports.

TABLE 1. A SUMMARY (including footnotes) OF ATLANTIC MARINE MAMMAL STOCK ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR STOCKS OF MARINE MAMMALS UNDER NMFS AUTHORITY THAT OCCUPY WATERS UNDER USA JURISDICTION.

Total Annual S.I. (serious injury) and Mortality and Annual Fisheries S.I. and Mortality are mean annual figures for the period 2006-2010. The “SAR revised” column indicates 2012 stock assessment reports that have been revised relative to the 2011 reports (Y=yes, N=no). If abundance, mortality, PBR or status have been revised, they are indicated with the letters “a”, “m”, “p” and “status” respectively. For those species not updated in this edition, the year of last revision is indicated. Unk = unknown and undet=undetermined (PBR for species with outdated abundance estimates is considered "undetermined").

Species	Stock Area	NMFS Ctr.	Nbest	Nbest CV	Nmin	Rmax	Fr	PBR	Total Annual S.I and Mort.	Annual Fish. S.I. and Mort. (cv)	Strategic Status	SAR Revised
North Atlantic right whale	Western North Atlantic	NEC	444	0	444	0.04[a]	0.1	0.9	3.0[a]	1.8[a]	Y	Y a, m, p
Humpback whale	Gulf of Maine	NEC	823	0	823	0.065	0.1	2.7	7.8[b]	5.8[b]	Y	Y a, m, p
Fin whale	Western North Atlantic	NEC	3,522	0.27	2,817	0.04	0.1	5.6	2.0[c]	0.8[c]	Y	Y a, m, p
Sei whale	Nova Scotia	NEC	357	0.52	236	0.04	0.1	0.5	1.2[d]	0.6 [d]	Y	Y a, m, p
Minke whale	Canadian east coast	NEC	20,741	0.30	16.199	0.04	0.5	162	5.0[e]	4.6 [e]	N	Y a, m, p
Blue whale	Western North Atlantic	NEC	unk	unk	440	0.04	0.1	0.9	unk	unk	Y	N (2010)
Sperm whale	North Atlantic	NEC	1,593	0.36	1,187	0.04	0.1	2.4	0.6	0.4	Y	Y a, m, p
Dwarf sperm whale	Western North Atlantic	SEC	1,042	0.65	632	0.04	0.5	6.3	0	0	N	Y a, m, p
Pygmy sperm whale	Western North Atlantic	SEC	741	0.40	535	0.04	0.5	5.4	0	0	N	Y a, m, p
Killer whale	Western North Atlantic	NEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	0	0	N	N (1995)
Pygmy killer whale	Western North Atlantic	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	0	0	N	N (2007)
Northern bottlenose whale	Western North Atlantic	NEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	0	0	N	N (2008)
Cuvier's beaked whale	Western North Atlantic	NEC	4,962	0.37	3,670	0.04	0.5	37	0.4	0.2	N	Y a, m, p
Blainville’s beaked whale	Western North Atlantic	NEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	0	0	N	Y a, m, p)
Gervais beaked whale	Western North Atlantic	NEC	1,847	0.96	935	0.04	0.5	9.4	0	0	N	Y a, m, p
Sowerby’s beaked whale	Western North Atlantic	NEC	3,653	0.69	2,160	0.04	0.5	22	0	0	N	Y a, m, p
True’s beaked whale	Western North Atlantic	NEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	0	0	N	Y a, m, p

Melon-headed whale	Western North Atlantic	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	0	0	N	N (2007)
Risso's dolphin	Western North Atlantic	NEC	15,197	0.55	9,857	0.04	0.48	95	17	17 (0.51)	N	Y a, m, p
Pilot whale, long-finned	Western North Atlantic	NEC	12,619	0.37	9,333	0.04	0.5	93	162 [f]	162 (0.15)	Y	N (2011)
Pilot whale, short-finned	Western North Atlantic	SEC	24,674	0.45	17,190	0.04	0.5	172	162[f]	162 (0.15)	N	N (2011
Atlantic white-sided dolphin	Western North Atlantic	NEC	48,819	0.61	30,401	0.04	0.5	304	212	212 (0.13)	N	Y a, m, p
White-beaked dolphin	Western North Atlantic	NEC	2,003	0.94	1,023	0.04	0.5	10	0	0	N	N (2007)
Short-beaked common dolphin	Western North Atlantic	NEC	67,191	0.29	52,893	0.04	0.5	529	166	166 (0.11)	N	Y a, m, p
Atlantic spotted dolphin	Western North Atlantic	SEC	26,798	0.66	16,151	0.04	0.5	162	0.2	0	N	Y a,m,p
Pantropical spotted dolphin	Western North Atlantic	SEC	4,439	0.49	3,010	0.04	0.5	30	6	6 (1.0)	N	N (2007)
Striped dolphin	Western North Atlantic	NEC	46,882	0.33	35,763	0.04	0.5	358	0	0	N	Y a, m, p
Fraser's dolphin	Western North Atlantic	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	0	0	N	N (2007)
Rough-toothed dolphin	Western North Atlantic	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	0	0	N	N (2008)
Clymene dolphin	Western North Atlantic	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	undet	0	0	N	N (2007)
Spinner dolphin	Western North Atlantic	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	0	0	N	N (2007)
Bottlenose dolphin	Western North Atlantic, offshore	SEC	81,588 [g]	0.17	70,775[g]	0.04	0.4	566	unk	unk	N	N (2008)
Bottlenose dolphin	Western North Atlantic, coastal, northern migratory	SEC	9,604	0.36	7,147	0.04	0.5	71	5.9-8.2	5.9-8.2	Y	N (2010)
Bottlenose dolphin	Western North Atlantic, coastal, southern migratory	SEC	12,482	0.32	9,591	0.04	0.5	96	24-55	24-55	Y	N (2010)
Bottlenose dolphin	Western North Atlantic, coastal, S. Carolina/Georgia	SEC	7,738	0.23	6,399	0.04	0.5	64	unk	unk	Y	N (2010)
Bottlenose dolphin	Western North Atlantic, coastal, northern Florida	SEC	3,064	0.24	2,511	0.04	0.5	25	unk	unk	Y	N (2010)
Bottlenose dolphin	Western North Atlantic, coastal, central Florida	SEC	6,318	0.26	5,094	0.04	0.5	51	unk	unk	Y	N (2010)

Bottlenose dolphin	Northern North Carolina Estuarine System	SEC	950	0.23	785	0.04	0.5	7.9	4.1-22.6	4.1-22.6	Y	Y a, p
Bottlenose dolphin	Southern North Carolina Estuarine System	SEC	2,454	0.53	1,614	0.04	0.5	16	0.6-1.2	0.6-1.2	Y	N (2010)
Bottlenose dolphin	Charleston Estuarine System	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	unk	unk	Y	N (2009)
Bottlenose dolphin	Northern Georgia/ Southern South Carolina Estuarine System	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	unk	unk	Y	N (2009)
Bottlenose dolphin	Southern Georgia Estuarine System	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	unk	unk	Y	N (2009)
Bottlenose dolphin	Jacksonville Estuarine System	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	unk	unk	Y	N (2009)
Bottlenose dolphin	Indian River Lagoon Estuarine System	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	unk	unk	Y	N (2009)
Bottlenose dolphin	Biscayne Bay	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	unk	0.2	Y	N (2009)
Bottlenose dolphin	Florida Bay	SEC	514	0.17	447	0.04	0.5	4.5	unk	unk	N	N (2009)
Harbor porpoise	Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy	NEC	79,833	0.32	61,415	0.046	0.5	706	835	835	Y	Y a, m, p
Harbor seal	Western North Atlantic	NEC	unk	unk	unk	0.12	0.5	undet	342	337 (0.15)	N	Y m
Gray seal	Western North Atlantic	NEC	unk	unk	unk	0.12	1.0	unk	5,250	850 (0.14)	N	Y m
Harp seal	Western North Atlantic	NEC	unk	unk	unk	0.12	1.0	unk	379,673[h]	282 (0.19)	N	Y m
Hooded seal	Western North Atlantic	NEC	unk	unk	unk	0.12	0.75	unk	5,199[i]	25(0.82)	N	N (2007)
Sperm whale	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	763	0.38	560	0.04	0.1	1.1	0.2	0	Y	Y a, m, p
Bryde's whale	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	33	1.07	16	0.04	0.5	0.1	0.2	0	Y	Y a, p
Cuvier's beaked whale	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	74	1.04	36	0.04	0.5	0.4	0	0	N	Y a, p
Blainville's beaked whale	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	149[j]	0.91	77	0.04	0.5	0.8	0	0	N	Y a, p
Gervais' beaked whale	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	149[j]	0.91	77	0.04	0.5	0.8	0	0	N	Y a, p

Bottlenose dolphin	Gulf of Mexico Continental shelf	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	undet	unk	unk	N	Y Stranding and fishery data
Bottlenose dolphin	Gulf of Mexico, eastern coastal	SEC	7,702	0.19	6,551	0.04	0.5	66	unk	unk	N	Y Stranding and fishery data
Bottlenose dolphin	Gulf of Mexico, northern coastal	SEC	2,473	0.25	2,004	0.04	0.5	20	unk	unk	Y	Y Stranding and fishery data
Bottlenose dolphin	Gulf of Mexico, western coastal	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	undet	unk	unk	Y	Y Stranding and fishery data
Bottlenose dolphin	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	5,806	0.39	4,230	0.04	0.5	42	0.6	0.6 (1.0)	N	Y a, m, p
Bottlenose dolphin	Gulf of Mexico bay, sound, and estuary (29 stocks)	SEC	unk for all but 4 stocks	unk	unk for all but 4 stocks	0.04	0.5	undet for all but 4 stocks	unk	unk	Y for all	Y Stranding and fishery data
Bottlenose dolphin	Barataria Bay	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	undet	unk	unk	Y	Y Stranding and fishery data
Bottlenose dolphin	St. Joseph Bay	SEC	146	0.18	126	0.04	0.5	1.3	unk	unk	Y	Y Stranding and fishery data
Bottlenose dolphin	Choctawhatchee Bay	SEC	179	0.04	173	0.04	0.5	1.7	unk	unk	Y	Y Stranding and fishery data
Atlantic spotted dolphin	Gulf of Mexico (Continental shelf and Oceanic)	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	undet	unk	unk	N	Y Stranding and fishery data
Pantropical spotted dolphin	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	50,880	0.27	40,699	0.04	0.5	407	3.2	3.2 (0.69)	N	Y a, m, p
Striped dolphin	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	1,849	0.77	1,041	0.04	0.5	10	0	0	N	Y a, p
Spinner dolphin	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	11,441	0.83	6,221	0.04	0.5	62	0	0	N	Y a, p
Rough-toothed dolphin	Gulf of Mexico (Outer continental shelf and Oceanic)	SEC	624	0.99	311	0.04	0.5	3	0	0	N	Y a, p
Clymene dolphin	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	129	1.00	64	0.04	0.5	0.6	0	0	N	Y a, p
Fraser's dolphin	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	undet	0	0	N	Y a, p
Killer whale	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	28	1.02	14	0.04	0.5	0.1	0	0	N	Y a, p
False killer whale	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	undet	0	0	N	Y a, p

Pygmy killer whale	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	152	1.02	75	0.04	0.5	0.8	0	0	N	Y a, p
Dwarf sperm whale	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	186[k]	1.04	90	0.04	0.5	0.9	0	0	N	Y a, p
Pygmy sperm whale	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	186[k]	1.04	90	0.04	0.5	0.9	0.3	0.3 (1.0)	N	Y a, m, p
Melon-headed whale	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	2,235	0.75	1,274	0.04	0.5	13	0	0	N	Y a, p
Risso's dolphin	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	2,442	0.57	1,563	0.04	0.5	16	1.7	1.7 (0.63)	N	Y a, m, p
Pilot whale, short-finned[l]	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	SEC	2,415	0.66	1456	0.04	0.5	15	0	0	N	Y a, p
Sperm Whale	Puerto Rico and US Virgin Islands stock	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.1	unk	unk	unk	Y	N (2010)
Bottlenose dolphin	Puerto Rico and US Virgin Islands stock	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	unk	unk	Y	N (2011)
Cuvier's beaked whale	Puerto Rico and US Virgin Islands stock	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	unk	unk	Y	N (2011)
Pilot whale, short-finned	Puerto Rico and US Virgin Islands stock	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	unk	unk	Y	N (2011)
Spinner dolphin	Puerto Rico and US Virgin Islands stock	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	unk	unk	Y	N (2011)
Atlantic spotted dolphin	Puerto Rico and US Virgin Islands stock	SEC	unk	unk	unk	0.04	0.5	unk	unk	unk	Y	N (2011)

a) The R given for right whales is the default Rmax of 0.04. The total estimated human-caused mortality and serious injury to right whales is estimated at 3.0 per year (USA waters, 1.4; Canadian waters, 0.6). This is derived from two components: 1) non-observed fishery entanglement records at 1.8 per year (USA waters, 1.6; Canadian waters, 0.2), and 2) ship strike records at 1.2 per year (USA waters, 0.8; Canadian waters, 0.4).

b) The total estimated human-caused mortality and serious injury to the Gulf of Maine humpback whale stock is estimated as 7.8 per year (USA waters, 7.6; Canadian waters, 0.2). This average is derived from two components: 1) incidental fishery interaction records 5.8 (USA waters, 5.6; Canadian waters, 0.2); 2) records of vessel collisions, 2.0 (USA waters, 2.0; Canadian waters, 0)

c) The total estimated human-caused mortality and serious injury to the Western North Atlantic fin whale stock is estimated as 2.0 per year (USA waters, 1.8; Canadian waters, 0.2). This average is derived from two components: 1) incidental fishery interaction records 0.8 (USA waters, 0.6; Canadian waters, 0.2); 2) records of vessel collisions, 1.2 (USA waters, 1.2; Canadian waters, 0)

d) The total estimated human-caused mortality and serious injury to the Nova Scotia sei whale stock is estimated as 1.2 per year (USA waters, 1.0; Canadian waters, 0.2). This average is derived from two components: 1) incidental fishery interaction records 0.6 (USA waters, 0.4; Canadian waters, 0.2); 2) records of vessel collisions, 0.6 (USA waters, 0.6; Canadian waters, 0)

e) The total estimated human-caused mortality and serious injury to the Canadian East Coast minke whale stock is estimated as 5.0 per year (USA waters, 4.0; Canadian waters, 1.0). This average is derived from four components: 1) 2.6 (0.46) minke whales per year from observed U.S. fisheries; 2) 1.0 minke whales per year (unknown CV) from U.S. fisheries using strandings and entanglement data: 3) 1.0 (unknown CV) from Canadian fisheries using strandings and entanglement data; and 4) 0.4 per year from U.S. ship strikes

f) While abundance estimates have been attributed to each stock, the bycatch estimate includes both long-finned and short-finned pilot whales.

g) Estimates may include sightings of the coastal form.

h. The total estimated human caused annual mortality and serious injury to harp seals is 379,673. Estimated annual human caused mortality in US waters) 282 harp seals CV=0.19) from the observed US fisheries. The remaining mortality is derived from five components: 1) 2006-2010 average catches of Northwest Atlantic harp seals by Canada, 188,646; 2) 2006-2010 average Greenland Catch, 82,063; 3) 1,000 average catches in the Canadian Arctic; 4) 12,330 average bycatches in the Newfoundland lumpfish fishery; and 5) 95,347 average struck

and lost animals.

i. This is derived from three components: 1) 5,173 from 2001-2005 (2001 = 3,960; 2002 = 7,341; 2003 = 5,446, 2004=5,270; and 2005=3,846) average catches of Northwest Atlantic population of hooded seals by Canada and Greenland; 2) 25 hooded seals (CV=0.82) from the observed U.S. fisheries; and 3) one hooded seal from average 2001-2005 stranding mortalities resulting from non-fishery human interactions.

j. This estimate includes Gervais' beaked whales and Blainville's beaked whales.

k. This estimate may include both the dwarf and pygmy sperm whales.

l. This estimate includes all *Globicephala sp.*, though it is presumed that only short-finned pilot whales are present in the Gulf of Mexico.

May 2013

FIN WHALE (*Balaenoptera physalus*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission (IWC) has proposed stock boundaries for North Atlantic fin whales. Fin whales off the eastern United States, Nova Scotia and the southeastern coast of Newfoundland are believed to constitute a single stock under the present IWC scheme (Donovan 1991). However, the stock identity of North Atlantic fin whales has received relatively little attention, and whether the current stock boundaries define biologically isolated units has long been uncertain. The existence of a subpopulation structure was suggested by local depletions that resulted from commercial overharvesting (Mizroch *et al.* 1984).

A genetic study conducted by Bérubé *et al.* (1998) using both mitochondrial and nuclear DNA provided strong support for an earlier population model proposed by Kellogg (1929) and others. This postulates the existence of several subpopulations of fin whales in the North Atlantic and Mediterranean with limited gene flow among them. Bérubé *et al.* (1998) also proposed that the North Atlantic population showed recent divergence due to climatic changes (i.e., postglacial expansion), as well as substructuring over even relatively short distances. The genetic data are consistent with the idea that different subpopulations use the same feeding ground, a hypothesis that was also originally proposed by Kellogg (1929).

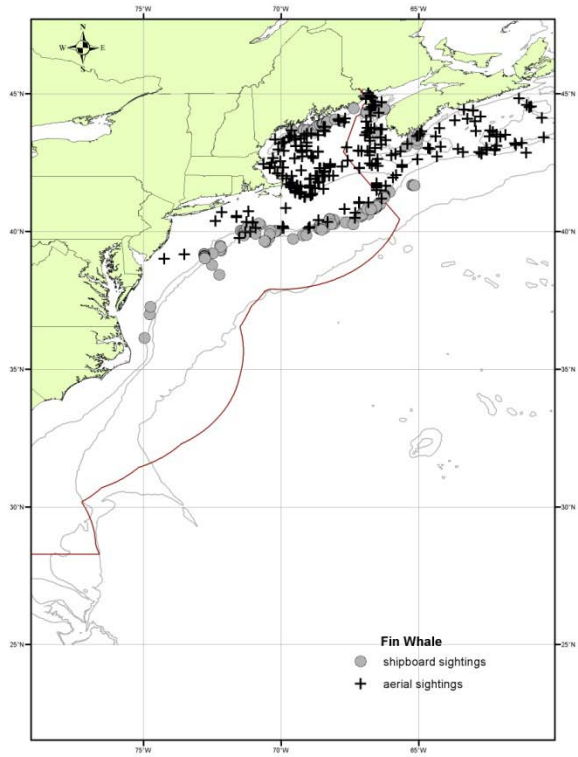

Figure 1. *Distribution of fin whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1995, 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2010 and 2011. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m and 4000-m depth contours.*

Fin whales are common in waters of the U. S. Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ), principally from Cape Hatteras northward (Figure 1). Fin whales accounted for 46% of the large whales and 24% of all cetaceans sighted over the continental shelf during aerial surveys (CETAP 1982) between Cape Hatteras and Nova Scotia during 1978-82. While much remains unknown, the magnitude of the ecological role of the fin whale is impressive. In this region fin whales are the dominant large cetacean species during all seasons, having the largest standing stock, the largest food requirements, and therefore the largest influence on ecosystem processes of any cetacean species (Hain *et al.* 1992; Kenney *et al.* 1997).

New England waters represent a major feeding ground for fin whales. There is evidence of site fidelity by females, and perhaps some segregation by sexual, maturational or reproductive class in the feeding area (Agler *et al.* 1993). Seipt *et al.* (1990) reported that 49% of fin whales sighted on the Massachusetts Bay area feeding grounds were resighted within the same year, and 45% were resighted in multiple years. The authors suggested that fin whales on these grounds exhibited patterns of seasonal occurrence and annual return that in some respects were similar to those shown for humpback whales. This was reinforced by Clapham and Seipt (1991), who showed maternally-directed site fidelity for fin whales in the Gulf of Maine.

Hain *et al.* (1992), based on an analysis of neonate stranding data, suggested that calving takes place during October to January in latitudes of the U.S. mid-Atlantic region; however, it is unknown where calving, mating, and wintering occurs for most of the population. Results from the Navy's SOSUS program (Clark 1995) indicate a

substantial deep-ocean distribution of fin whales. It is likely that fin whales occurring in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ undergo migrations into Canadian waters, open-ocean areas, and perhaps even subtropical or tropical regions. However, the popular notion that entire fin whale populations make distinct annual migrations like some other mysticetes has questionable support in the data; in the North Pacific, year-round monitoring of fin whale calls found no evidence for large-scale migratory movements (Watkins *et al.* 2000).

POPULATION SIZE

The best abundance estimate available for the western North Atlantic fin whale stock is 3,522 (CV=0.27). This is the estimate derived from the Canadian Trans-North Atlantic Sighting Survey (TNASS) in July-August 2007 and is considered best because it covered more of the fin whale range than the other surveys.

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for earlier abundance estimates. As recommended in the GAMMS II Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable and should not be used for PBR determinations.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 1,925 (CV=0.55) fin whales was derived from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during 12 June to 4 August 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of trackline in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two-independent-team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct-duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the trackline. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line-transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005). The value of *g(0)* used for this estimation was derived from the pooled 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance of 2,269 (CV=0.37) fin whales was estimated from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which covered 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000-m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka pers. comm.). The value of *g(0)* used for this estimation was derived from the pooled 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance estimate of 3,522 (CV=0.27; J. Lawson, DFO, pers. comm.) fin whales was generated from the TNASS in July-August 2007. This aerial survey covered the area from northern Labrador to the Scotian Shelf, providing full coverage of the Atlantic Canadian coast. (Lawson and Gosselin 2009). The abundance estimates from this survey have been corrected for perception and availability bias, when possible. In general this involved correcting for perception bias using mark-recapture distance sampling (MRDS), and correcting for availability bias using dive/surface times, as reported in the literature, and the Laake (2007) analysis method (Lawson and Gosselin 2011).

An abundance estimate of 1,595 (CV=0.33) fin whales was generated from a shipboard and aerial survey conducted during June-August 2011 (Palka 2012). The aerial portion that contributed to the abundance estimate covered 5,313 km of tracklines that were over waters north of New Jersey and shallower than the 100-m depth contour, through the U.S. and Canadian Gulf of Maine and up to and including the lower Bay of Fundy. The shipboard portion covered 3,107 km of tracklines that were in waters offshore of North Carolina to Massachusetts (waters that were deeper than the 100-m depth contour out to beyond the U.S. EEZ). Both sighting platforms used a two-simultaneous team data collection procedure, which allows estimation of abundance corrected for perception bias of the detected species (Laake and Borchers, 2004). Estimation of the abundance was based on the independent observer approach assuming point independence (Laake and Borchers 2004) and calculated using the multiple covariate distance sampling (MCDS) option in the computer program Distance (version 6.0, release 2, Thomas *et al.* 2009). The abundance estimates of fin whales include a percentage of the estimate of animals identified as fin/sei whales (the two species being sometimes hard to distinguish). The percentage used is the ratio of positively identified fin whales to the total number of positively identified fin whales and positively identified sei whales; the CV of the abundance estimate includes the variance of the estimated fraction. An abundance survey was conducted concurrently in the southern U.S. waters (from North Carolina to Florida). The abundance estimates from this southern survey are being calculated and are not available at this time.

Table 1. Summary of recent abundance estimates for western North Atlantic fin whales with month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-July 2004	Gulf of Maine to lower Bay of Fundy	1,925	0.55
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	2,269	0.37
July-Aug 2007	N. Labrador to Scotian Shelf	3,522	0.27
Jun-Aug 2011	North Carolina to lower Bay of Fundy	1,595	0.33

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for fin whales is 3,522 (CV=0.27). The minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic fin whale is 2,817.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. Based on photographically identified fin whales, Agler *et al.* (1993) estimated that the gross annual reproduction rate was 8%, with a mean calving interval of 2.7 years.

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 2,817. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, or threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP), is assumed to be 0.10 because the fin whale is listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). PBR for the western North Atlantic fin whale is 5.6.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

For the period 2006 through 2010, the minimum annual rate of human-caused mortality and serious injury to fin whales was 2.0 per year (U.S. waters, 1.8; Canadian waters, 0.2). This value includes incidental fishery interaction records, 0.8 (U.S. waters, 0.6; Canadian waters, 0.2); and records of vessel collisions, 1.2 (U.S. waters, 1.2; Canadian waters, 0)(Henry *et al.* 2012). Annual rates calculated from detected mortalities should not be considered an unbiased representation of human-caused mortality, but they represent a definitive lower bound. Detections are haphazard and not the result of a designed sampling scheme. As such they represent a minimum estimate of human-caused mortality which is almost certainly biased low.

Fishery-Related Serious Injury and Mortality

No confirmed fishery-related mortalities or serious injuries of fin whales have been reported in the NMFS Sea Sampling bycatch database. A review of the records of stranded, floating or injured fin whales for the period 2006 through 2010 on file at NMFS found two records with substantial evidence of fishery interactions causing mortality, and two records resulting in serious injury (Table 2), which results in a minimum annual rate of serious injury and mortality of 0.8 fin whales from fishery interactions. These records are not statistically quantifiable in the same way

as the observer fishery records, and they almost surely undercount entanglements for the stock.

Table 2. Confirmed human-caused mortality and serious injury records of Western North Atlantic fin whales *(Balaenoptera physalus)*, 2006 - 2010.

Date[a]	Report Type	Age, Sex, Length	Location[a]	Assigned Cause: P=primary, S=secondary		Notes/Observations
				Ship strike	Entanglement/ Fishery interaction	
9/17/2006	serious injury	age & sex unknown 18m (est)	off Mt. Desert Rock, ME		P	Pale skin overall; cyamid load at point of attachment; emaciated; no gear recovered
3/25/2007	mortality	age unknown Female 18.0m	Norfolk, VA	P		Extensive fracturing of ribs, skull, and vertebrae w/ associated hemorrhage & edema
5/24/2007	mortality	age unknown Male	Newark Bay, NJ	P		Hemorrhage (epaxial muscle, diaphragm, pleural lining) and multiple fractures of the ribs, vertebrae, & sternum and the trailing tissue of the animal was marked by propeller cuts
6/25/2007	serious injury	age & sex unknown	Great South Channel		P	Wrap on tail assoc w/ cyamid load; flippers & mouth involved; extremely emaciated; lethargic; no gear recovered
8/11/2007	mortality	age & sex unknown	Cabot Strait, NS		P	Constricting wrap around body, between the head and flippers; no gear recovered

9/26/2007	mortality	Juvenile Male 13m (est)	off Martha's Vineyard, MA		P	Freshly dead, scavenged carcass with gear present; evidence of multiple body wraps with associated hemorrhaging; no gear recovered
7/2/2008	mortality	age unknown Male 14.8m	Barnegat Inlet, NJ	P		Vertebral fractures with associated hemorrhaging; hemorrhaging around ball joint of right flipper
10/1/2009	mortality	age & sex unknown	Port Elizabeth, NJ	P		Fresh carcass with broken flipper, hematomas, and abrasions
3/18/2010	mortality	Adult Female 18.6m	off Bethany Beach, DE	P		Fractured skull w/ associated hemorrhaging; abrasion mid-dorsal consistent w/ being folded over the bow of a ship
9/3/2010	mortality	Juvenile Male 9.5m	Cape Henlopen State Park, DE	P		Large laceration & vertebral fractures with associated hemorrhaging

a. The date sighted and location provided in the table are not necessarily when or where the serious injury or mortality occurred; rather, this information indicates when and where the whale was first reported beached, entangled, or injured.

Other Mortality

After reviewing NMFS records for 2006 through 2010, six were found that had sufficient information to confirm the cause of death as collisions with vessels (Table 2; Henry *et al*. 2012). These records constitute an annual rate of serious injury or mortality of 1.2 fin whales from vessel collisions. The number of fin whales taken at three whaling stations in Canada from 1965 to 1971 totaled 3,528 whales (Mitchell 1974).

STATUS OF STOCK

This is a strategic stock because the fin whale is listed as an endangered species under the ESA. The total level of human-caused mortality and serious injury is unknown. NMFS records represent coverage of only a portion of the area surveyed for the population estimate for the stock. The total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock derived from the available records is is likely biased low and is still not less than 10% of the calculated PBR. Therefore entanglement rates cannot be considered insignificant and approaching the ZMRG. The status of this stock relative to OSP in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown, but the species is listed as endangered under the ESA. There are insufficient data to determine the population trend for fin whales. A final recovery plan for the fin whale was published in 2010 (NMFS 2010).

REFERENCES CITED

Agler, B.A., R.L. Schooley, S.E. Frohock, S.K. Katona and I.E. Seipt 1993. Reproduction of photographically identified fin whales, *Balaenoptera physalus*, from the Gulf of Maine. J. Mamm. 73(3): 577-587.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Bérubé, M., A.Aguilar, D. Dendanto, F. Larsen, G.N.d. Sciara, R. Sears, J. Sigurjónsson, J. Urban-R. and P.J. Palsbøll 1998. Population genetic structure of North Atlantic, Mediterranean and Sea of Cortez fin whales, *Balaenoptera physalus* (Linnaeus 1758): analysis of mitochondrial and nuclear loci. Mol. Ecol. 15: 585-599.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and North Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report, Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC. #AA551-CT8-48 576.pp.

Clapham, P.J. and I.E. Seipt 1991. Resightings of independent fin whales, *Balaenoptera physalus*, on maternal summer ranges. J. Mamm. 72: 788-790.

Clark, C.W. 1995. Application of U.S. Navy underwater hydrophone arrays for scientific research on whales. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 45: 210-212.

Donovan, G.P. 1991. A review of IWC stock boundaries. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 13: 39-68.

Hain, J.H.W., M.J. Ratnaswamy, R.D. Kenney and H.E. Winn. 1992. The fin whale, *Balaenoptera physalus*, in waters of the northeastern United States continental shelf. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 42: 653-669.

Henry, A.H., T.V.N. Cole and M. Garron 2012. Mortality and serious injury determinations for baleen whale stocks along the United States eastern seaboard and adjacent Canadian Maritimes, 2006-2010. Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. NEFSC-NE-12-11. 24 pp.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G. W. Garner, S. C. Amstrup, J. L. Laake, B. F. J. Manly, L. L. McDonald and D. G. Robertson, (eds.) Marine mammal survey and assessment methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Kellogg, R. 1929. What is known of the migration of some of the whalebone whales. Ann. Rep. Smithsonian Inst. 1928: 467-494.

Kenney, R.D., G.P. Scott, T.J. Thompson and H.E. Winn 1997. Estimates of prey consumption and trophic impacts of cetaceans in the USA northeast continental shelf ecosystem. J. Northwest Fish. Sci. 22: 155-171.

Laake, J.L., and D.L. Borchers 2004. Methods for incomplete detection at distance zero, In: Advanced distance sampling, edited by S. T. Buckland, D. R. Andersen, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, and L. Thomas, pp. 108–189, Oxford University Press, New York.

Lawson, J.W. and J.-F. Gosselin 2009. Distribution and preliminary abundance estimates for cetaceans seen during Canada's Marine Megafauna Survey - A component of the 2007 TNASS. Can. Sci. Advisory Sec. Res. Doc. 2009/031. 33 pp.

Lawson, J.W. and J.-F-. Gosselin. 2011. Fully-corrected cetacean abundance estimates from the Canadian TNASS survey. Working Paper 10. National Marine Mammal Peer Review Meeting. Ottawa, Can. 28 p.

Mitchell, E. 1974. Present status of northwest Atlantic fin and other whale stocks. Pages 108-169 *in*: W. E. Schevill, (ed.) The whale problem: A status report. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA.

Mizroch, S.A., D.W. Rice and J.M. Breiwick 1984. The fin whale, *Balaenoptera physalus*. Mar. Fish. Rev. 46: 20-24.

NMFS 2010. Final recovery plan for the fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/recovery/ finwhale.pdf. 121 pp.

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (special issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D.L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0). Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans, European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004. pp. 12-17.

Palka, D.L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf

Palka, D.L. 2012. Cetacean abundance estimates in US northwestern Atlantic Ocean waters from summer 2011 line transect survey. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 12-29. 37 pp.

http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd1229/
Palka, D.L. and P.S. Hammond. 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.
Seipt, I.E., P.J. Clapham, C.A. Mayo and M.P. Hawvermale. 1990. Population characteristics of individually identified fin whales *Balaenoptera physalus* in Massachusetts Bay. Fish. Bull. 88(2): 271-278.
Thomas L, J.L. Laake, E. Rexstad, S. Strindberg, F.F.C. Marques, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, M.L. Burt, S.L. Hedley, J.H. Pollard, J.R.B. Bishop and T.A. Marques. 2009. Distance 6.0. Release 2. [Internet]. University of St. Andrews (UK): Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment. Available from: http://www.ruwpa.st-and.ac.uk/distance/
Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.
Watkins, W.A., M.A. Daher, G.M. Reppucci, J.E. George, D.L. Martin, N.A. DiMarzio and D.P. Gannon. 2000. Seasonality and distribution of whale calls in the North Pacific. Oceanography 13: 62-67.

SEI WHALE (*Balaenoptera borealis borealis*): Nova Scotia Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Mitchell and Chapman (1977) reviewed the sparse evidence on stock identity of northwest Atlantic sei whales, and suggested two stocks—a Nova Scotia stock and a Labrador Sea stock. The range of the Nova Scotia stock includes the continental shelf waters of the northeastern U.S., and extends northeastward to south of Newfoundland. The Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Committee (IWC), while adopting these general boundaries, noted that the stock identity of sei whales (and indeed all North Atlantic whales) was a major research problem (Donovan 1991). In the absence of evidence to the contrary, the proposed IWC stock definition is provisionally adopted, and the "Nova Scotia stock" is used here as the management unit for this stock assessment. The IWC boundaries for this stock are from the U.S. east coast to Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, thence east to longitude 42° W.

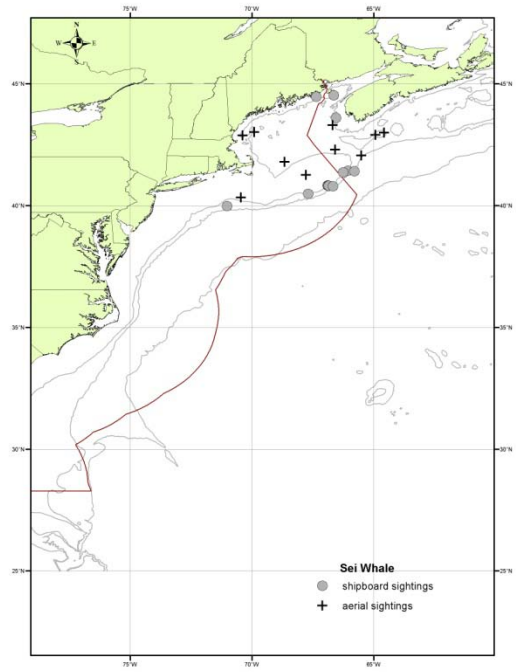

Figure 1. *Distribution of sei whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1995, 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2010 and 2011. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m and 4000-m depth contours.*

Indications are that, at least during the feeding season, a major portion of the Nova Scotia sei whale stock is centered in northerly waters, perhaps on the Scotian Shelf (Mitchell and Chapman 1977). The southern portion of the species' range during spring and summer includes the northern portions of the U.S. Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)—the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank. Spring is the period of greatest abundance in U.S. waters, with sightings concentrated along the eastern margin of Georges Bank and into the Northeast Channel area, and along the southwestern edge of Georges Bank in the area of Hydrographer Canyon (CETAP 1982). NMFS aerial surveys from 1999 on have found concentrations of sei and right whales along the northern edge of Georges Bank in the spring. The sei whale is often found in the deeper waters characteristic of the continental shelf edge region (Hain *et al.* 1985), and NMFS aerial surveys found substantial numbers of sei whales in this region, in particular south of Nantucket, in the spring of 2001. Similarly, Mitchell (1975) reported that sei whales off Nova Scotia were often distributed closer to the 2,000-m depth contour than were fin whales.

This general offshore pattern of sei whale distribution is disrupted during episodic incursions into shallower, more inshore waters. Although known to eat fish, sei whales (like right whales) are largely planktivorous, feeding primarily on euphausiids and copepods (Flinn *et al.* 2002). A review by prey preferences by Horwood (1987) showed that in the North Atlantic sei whales seem to prefer copepods over all other prey species. In Nova Scotia sampled stomachs from captured sei whales showed a clear preference for copepods between June and October, and euphausiids were taken only in May and November (Mitchell 1975). Sei whales are reported in some years in more inshore locations, such as the Great South Channel (in 1987 and 1989) and Stellwagen Bank (in 1986) areas (R.D. Kenney, pers. comm.; Payne *et al.* 1990). An influx of sei whales into the southern Gulf of Maine occurred in the summer of 1986 (Schilling *et al.* 1993). Such episodes, often punctuated by years or even decades of absence from an area, have been reported for sei whales from various places worldwide (Jonsgård and Darling 1977).

Based on analysis of records from the Blandford, Nova Scotia, whaling station, where 825 sei whales were taken between 1965 and 1972, Mitchell (1975) described two "runs" of sei whales, in June-July and in September-October. He speculated that the sei whale population migrates from south of Cape Cod and along the coast of

eastern Canada in June and July, and returns on a southward migration again in September and October; however, such a migration remains unverified.

POPULATION SIZE

The summer 2011 abundance estimate of 357 (CV=0.52) is considered the best available for the Nova Scotia stock of sei whales. However, this estimate must be considered conservative because all of the known range of this stock was not surveyed, and because of uncertainties regarding population structure and whale movements between surveyed and unsurveyed areas.

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see appendix IV for earlier abundance estimates. As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable and should not be used for PBR determinations.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 386 (CV=0.85) sei whales was derived from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during 12 June to 4 August 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of trackline in waters north of Maryland (38ºN)(Table 1; Palka 2006). There were 6,180 km of trackline within known sei whale habitat, from the 100-m depth contour on southern Georges Bank to the lower Bay of Fundy. The Scotian shelf south of Nova Scotia was not surveyed. Shipboard data were collected using the two-independent-team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct-duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the trackline. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line-transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005). The value of *g(0)* used for this estimation was derived from the pooled 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance estimate of 207 (CV=0.62) sei whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which covered 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000-m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka pers. comm.). The value of *g(0)* used for this estimation was derived from the pooled 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance estimate of 357 (CV=0.52) sei whales was generated from a shipboard and aerial survey conducted during June-August 2011 (Palka 2012). The aerial portion that contributed to the abundance estimate covered 5,313 km of tracklines that were over waters from north of New Jersey and shallower than the 100-m depth contour, through the U.S. and Canadian Gulf of Maine and up to and including the lower Bay of Fundy. The shipboard portion covered 3,107 km of tracklines that were in waters offshore of North Carolina to Massachusetts (waters that were deeper than the 100-m depth contour out to beyond the U.S. EEZ). Both sighting platforms used a two-simultaneous team data collection procedure, which allows estimation of abundance corrected for perception bias of the detected species (Laake and Borchers, 2004). Estimation of the abundance was based on the independent observer approach assuming point independence (Laake and Borchers 2004) and calculated using the multiple covariate distance sampling (MCDS) option in the computer program Distance (version 6.0, release 2, Thomas *et al.* 2009). The abundance estimates of sei whales include a percentage of the estimate of animals identified as fin/sei whales (the two species being sometimes hard to distinguish). The percentage used is the ratio of positively identified sei whales to the total of positively identified fin whales and positively identified sei whales; the CV of the abundance estimate includes the variance of the estimated fraction. In addition, an abundance survey was conducted concurrently in the southern U.S. waters (from North Carolina to Florida). The abundance estimates from this southern survey are being calculated and are not available at this time.

Table 1. Summary of recent abundance estimates for Nova Scotia sei whales with month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Jul 2004	Gulf of Maine to lower Bay of Fundy	386	0.85

Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	207	0.62
Jun-Aug 2011	North Carolina to lower Bay of Fundy	357	0.52

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by (Wade and Angliss 1997). The best estimate of abundance for the Nova Scotia stock sei whales is 357 (CV=0..52). The minimum population estimate is 236.

Current Population Trend

A population trend analysis has not been done for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 236. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.10 because the sei whale is listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). PBR for the Nova Scotia stock of the sei whale is 0.5.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

For the period 2006 through 2010, the minimum annual rate of human-caused mortality and serious injury to sei whales was 1.2. This value includes incidental fishery interaction records, 0.6, and records of vessel collisions, 0.6 (Henry *et al.* 2012). Annual rates calculated from detected mortalities should not be considered an unbiased estimate of human-caused mortality, but they represent a definitive lower bound. Detections are haphazard, incomplete and not the result of a designed sampling scheme. As such they represent a minimum estimate of human-caused mortality which is almost certainly biased low.

Fishery-Related Serious Injury and Mortality

No confirmed fishery-related mortalities or serious injuries of sei whales have been reported in the NMFS Sea Sampling bycatch database. A review of the records of stranded, floating or injured sei whales for the period 2006 through 2010 on file at NMFS found 3 records with substantial evidence of fishery interactions causing serious injury or mortality (Table 2), which results in an annual rate of serious injury and mortality of 0.6 sei whales from fishery interactions.

Table 2. Confirmed human-caused mortality and serious injury records of Nova Scotian sei whales *(Balaenoptera borealis)*, 2006 - 2010.

Date[a]	Report Type	Age, Sex, Length	Location[a]	Assigned Cause: P=primary, S=secondary		Notes/Observations
				Ship Strike	Entanglement/ Fish interaction	
4/17/2006	mortality	Juvenile Male 10.9m	Baltimore, MD	P		Brought in on bow of ship, freshly dead; massive hemorrhaging on right side; large blood clot behind head; several broken ribs
9/16/2006	serious injury	age & sex unknown	Jeffreys Ledge		P	Constricting wrap cutting into skin; no gear recovered
5/30/2007	mortality	Adult Female 14.4m	off Deer Island, MA	P		Broken left flipper, 8 vertebral processes, and 4 ribs; right flipper sheared off; lower jaw dislocated; hemorrhaging and/or edema associated with lower jaw and left flipper region
4/9/2008	serious injury	age & sex unknown	Great South Channel		P	Constricting wrap on fluke; skin sloughing; no gear recovered
6/29/2008	mortality	age & sex unknown 15m (est)	Slack's Cove, NB		P	Extensive entanglement evident; no gear present
5/19/2009	mortality	Juvenile Male 12.7 m	off Rehobeth Beach, DE	P		Posterior portion of skull & right mandible fractured; hemorrhaging dorsal to left pectoral

a. The date sighted and location provided in the table are not necessarily when or where the serious injury or mortality occurred; rather, this information indicates when and where the whale was first reported beached, entangled, or injured.

Other Mortality

For the period 2006 through 2010 files at NMFS included three records with substantial evidence of vessel

collisions causing serious injury or mortality (Table 2), which results in an annual rate of serious injury and mortality of 0.6 sei whales from vessel collisions. Previous NMFS records of human-caused sei whale mortalities include one from 17 November 1994, when a sei whale carcass was observed on the bow of a container ship as it docked in Boston, Massachusetts, and one from 2 May 2001 when the carcass of a 13-m female sei whale slid off the bow of a ship arriving in New York harbor.

STATUS OF STOCK

This is a strategic stock because the average annual human-related mortality and serious injury exceeds PBR, and because the sei whale is listed as an endangered species under the ESA. A final recovery plan for the sei whale was published in 2011 (NMFS 2011). The total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock derived from the available records is not less than 10% of the calculated PBR, and therefore cannot be considered insignificant and approaching the ZMRG. The status of this stock relative to OSP in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown, but the species is listed as endangered under the ESA. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for sei whales.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report. Bureau of Land Management. Washington, DC #AA551-CT8-48. 538 pp.

Donovan, G.P. 1991. A review of IWC stock boundaries. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 13: 39-68.

Flinn, R.D., A.W. Trites and E.J. Gregr 2002. Diets of fin, sei, and sperm whales in British Columbia: An analysis of commercial whaling records, 1963-1967. Mar. Mamm Sci. 18(3): 663-679.

Henry A.H., T.V.N. Cole and M. Garron 2012. Mortality and serious injury determinations for baleen whale stocks along the United States eastern seaboard and adjacent Canadian Maritimes, 2006-2010. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 12-11 24 pp.

Hain, J.H.W., M.A. Hyman, R.D. Kenney and H.E. Winn 1985. The role of cetaceans in the shelf-edge region of the northeastern United States. Mar. Fish. Rev. 47(1): 13-17.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G. W. Garner, S. C. Amstrup, J. L. Laake *et al.*, (eds.) Marine mammal survey and assessment methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Horwood J. 1987. The sei whale: Population biology, ecology & management. Croom Helm, London. 375 pp.

Jonsgård, Å. and K. Darling 1977. On the biology of the eastern North Atlantic sei whale, *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 1: 124-129.

Laake, J.L., and D.L. Borchers 2004. Methods for incomplete detection at distance zero, In: Advanced distance sampling, edited by S. T. Buckland, D. R. Andersen, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, and L. Thomas, pp. 108–189, Oxford University Press, New York.

Lawson, J.W. and J.-F. Gosselin 2009. Distribution and preliminary abundance estimates for cetaceans seen during Canada's Marine Megafauna Survey - A component of the 2007 TNASS. Can. Sci. Advisory Sec. Res. Doc. 2009/031. 33 pp.

Mitchell, E. 1975. Preliminary report on Nova Scotia fishery for sei whales (*Balaenoptera borealis*). Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 25: 218-225.

Mitchell, E. and D.G. Chapman 1977. Preliminary assessment of stocks of northwest Atlantic sei whales (*Balaenoptera borealis*). Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 1: 117-120.

National Marine Fisheries Service 2011. Final recovery plan for the sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*), National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD. 107 pp.

Palka, D.L. 1995. Abundance estimate of Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D.L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0), Pages 12-17 *In*: Thomsen, F., F. Ugarte and P.G.H. Evans, eds. Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans. European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D.L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf

Palka, D.L. 2012. Cetacean abundance estimates in US northwestern Atlantic Ocean waters from summer 2011 line transect survey. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 12-29. 37 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd1229/

Palka, D.L. and P.S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.

Payne, P.M., D.N. Wiley, S.B. Young, S. Pittman, P.J. Clapham and J.W. Jossi. 1990. Recent fluctuations in the abundance of baleen whales in the southern Gulf of Maine in relation to changes in selected prey. Fish. Bull. 88: 687-696.

Schilling, M.R., I. Seipt, M.T. Weinrich, S.E. Frohock, A.E. Kuhlberg and P.J. Clapham 1993. Behavior of individually identified sei whales, *Balaenoptera borealis*, during an episodic influx into the southern Gulf of Maine in 1986. Fish. Bull. 90(4): 749-755.

Thomas L, J.L. Laake, E. Rexstad, S. Strindberg, F.F.C. Marques, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, M.L. Burt, S.L. Hedley, J.H. Pollard, J.R.B. Bishop and T.A. Marques. 2009. Distance 6.0. Release 2. [Internet]. University of St. Andrews (UK): Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment. Available from: http://www.ruwpa.st-and.ac.uk/distance/

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

MINKE WHALE (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata acutorostrata*): Canadian East Coast Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Minke whales have a cosmopolitan distribution in temperate, tropical, and high-latitude waters. In the North Atlantic, there are four recognized populations—Canadian East Coast, west Greenland, central North Atlantic, and northeastern North Atlantic (Donovan 1991). These divisions were defined by examining segregation by sex and length, catch distributions, sightings, marking data and pre-existing ICES boundaries. However, there were very few data from the Canadian East Coast population. Anderwald *et al.* (2011) found no evidence for geographic structure comparing these putative populations but did, using individual genotypes and likelihood assignment methods, identify two cryptic stocks distributed across the North Atlantic. Until better information is available, minke whales off the eastern coast of the United States are considered to be part of the Canadian East Coast stock, which inhabits the area from the western half of the Davis Strait (45ºW) to the Gulf of Mexico. It is also uncertain if there are separate sub-stocks within the Canadian East Coast stock.

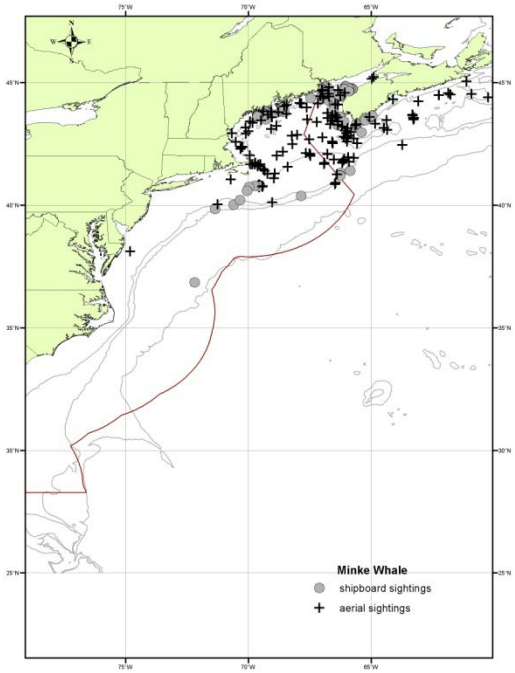

Figure 1. *Distribution of minke whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1995, 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2010 and 2011. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m and 4000-m depth contours.*

The minke whale is common and widely distributed within the U.S. Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) (CETAP 1982). There appears to be a strong seasonal component to minke whale distribution. Spring and summer are times of relatively widespread and common occurrence, and when the whales are most abundant in New England waters. In New England waters during fall there are fewer minke whales, while during winter the species appears to be largely absent. Like most other baleen whales, minke whales generally occupy the continental shelf proper, rather than the continental shelf-edge region. Records summarized by Mitchell (1991) hint at a possible winter distribution in the West Indies, and in the mid-ocean south and east of Bermuda. As with several other cetacean species, the possibility of a deep-ocean component to the distribution of minke whales exists but remains unconfirmed.

POPULATION SIZE

Multiple estimates are available for portions of minke whale habitat (see Appendix IV for details on these surveys and estimates). The best recent abundance estimate for this stock is 20,741 (CV=0.30) minke whales. This is the estimate derived from the Canadian Trans-North Atlantic Sighting Survey (TNASS) in July-August 2007 and is considered best because, while it did not cover any U.S. waters, the survey covered more of the minke whale range than the other surveys reported here.

Earlier estimates

For earlier abundance estimates please see Appendix IV.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 600 (CV=0.61) minke whales was obtained from a line-transect sighting survey

conducted during 12 June to 4 August 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 6,180 km of trackline from the 100-m depth contour on southern Georges Bank to the lower Bay of Fundy. The Scotian Shelf south of Nova Scotia was not surveyed (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two-independent-team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct-duplicate method (Palka 1995), accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the trackline. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line-transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005). The value of *g(0)* used for this estimation was derived from the pooled 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance estimate of 3,312 (CV=0.74) minke whales was generated from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which surveyed 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000-m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. (Table 1; Palka pers. comm.). The value of *g(0)* used for this estimation was derived from the pooled 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance estimate of 20,741 (CV=0.30; J. Lawson, DFO, pers. comm.) minke whales was generated from the TNASS in July-August 2007. This survey covered from northern Labrador to the Scotian Shelf, providing full coverage of the Atlantic Canadian coast (Lawson and Gosselin 2009). The abundance estimates from this survey have been corrected for perception and availability bias, when possible. In general this involved correcting for perception bias using mark-recapture distance sampling (MRDS), and correcting for availability bias using dive/surface times, as reported in the literature, and the Laake (2007) analysis method (Lawson and Gosselin 2011).

An abundance estimate of 2,591 (CV=0.81) minke whales was generated from a shipboard and aerial survey conducted during June-August 2011 (Palka 2012). The aerial portion that contributed to the abundance estimate covered 5,313 km of tracklines that were over waters waters north of New Jersey and shallower than the 100-m depth contour, through the US and Canadian Gulf of Maine and up to and including the lower Bay of Fundy. The shipboard portion covered 3,107 km of tracklines that were in waters offshore of North Carolina to Massachusetts (waters that were deeper than the 100-m depth contour out to beyond the US EEZ). Both sighting platforms used a two-simultaneous team data collection procedure, which allows estimation of abundance corrected for perception bias of the detected species (Laake and Borchers, 2004). Estimation of the abundance was based on the independent observer approach assuming point independence (Laake and Borchers 2004) and calculated using the multiple covariate distance sampling (MCDS) option in the computer program Distance (version 6.0, release 2, Thomas *et al.* 2009). An abundance survey was conducted concurrently in the southern U.S. waters (from North Carolina to Florida). The abundance estimates from this southern survey are being calculated and are not available at this time.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the Canadian east coast stock of minke whales with month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation. (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Jul 2004	Gulf of Maine to lower Bay of Fundy	600	0.61
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	3,312	0.74
Jul-Aug 2007	N. Labrador to Scotian Shelf	20,741	0.30
Jul-Aug 2011	North Carolina to lower Bay of Fundy	2,591	0.81

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for minke whales is 20,741animals (CV= 0.30). The minimum population estimate for the Canadian East Coast minke whale is 16,199 animals.

Current Population Trend

A population trend analysis for this species has not been conducted.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. Life history parameters that could be used to estimate net productivity are that females mature between 6 and 8 years of age, and pregnancy rates are approximately 0.86 to 0.93. Based on these parameters, the calving interval is between 1 and 2 years. Calves are probably born during October to March after 10 to 11 months gestation and nursing lasts for less than 6 months. Maximum ages are not known, but for Southern Hemisphere minke whales maximum age appears to be about 50 years (IWC 1991; Katona *et al.* 1993).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 16,199. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, or threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status, relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because this stock is of unknown status. PBR for the Canadian east coast minke whale is 162.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND INJURY

During 2006 to 2010, the average annual minimum detected human-caused mortality and serious injury was 5.0 minke whales per year (2.6 (0.46) minke whales per year from observed U.S. fisheries, 1.0 minke whales per year (unknown CV) from U.S. fisheries using strandings and entanglement data, 1.0 (unknown CV) from Canadian fisheries using strandings and entanglement data, and 0.4 per year from U.S. ship strikes (Henry *et al.* 2012)).

Data to estimate the mortality and serious injury of minke whales come from the Northeast Fisheries Science Center Observer Program, the At-Sea Monitor Program, and from records of strandings and entanglements in U.S. and Canadian waters. For the purposes of this report, only those unobserved strandings and entanglement records considered confirmed human-caused mortalities or serious injuries are shown in Table 2, while mortalities and serious injuries recorded by the Observer or At-Sea Monitor Programs are recorded in Table 3.

Detected mortalities in the strandings and entanglement data should not be considered an unbiased representation of human-caused mortality. Detections are haphazard and not the result of a designed sampling scheme. As such they represent a minimum estimate which is almost certainly biased low.

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

For more details on the historical fishery interactions prior to 1999, see Waring *et al.* (2007).

In 2002, one minke whale mortality and one live release were attributed to the lobster trap fishery. The 28 June 2003 mortality, while wrapped in lobster gear, cannot be confirmed to have become entangled in the area, and so is not attributed to the fishery. Annual mortalities due to the Northeast/Mid-Atlantic Lobster Trap/Pot fishery, as determined from strandings and entanglement records that have been audited, were 1 in 1991, 2 in 1992, 1 in 1994, 1 in 1995, 0 in 1996, 1 in 1997, 0 in 1998 to 2001, 1 in 2002, and 0 in 2003 through 2010.

U.S.

Northeast Bottom Trawl

The fishery is active in New England waters in all seasons. Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III. One freshly dead minke whale was caught in 2004 on the northeastern tip of Georges Bank in US waters. Two dead minkes were reported by observers in 2008. Fisheries observer data from the years 2005 through 2009 were pooled and bycatch rates for minke whales were estimated using a stratified ratio-estimator. Estimated bycatch rates from the pooled fisheries observer data were expanded by annual (2006-2010) fisheries data collected from mandatory vessel trip reports. The estimated annual mortality (CV in parentheses) attributed to this fishery was 3.71 (0.73) for 2006, 3.28 (0.72) for 2007, 2.86 (0.73) for 2008, 2.86 (0.75) for 2009 and 0 for 2010. Annual average

estimated minke whale mortality and serious injury from the Northeast bottom trawl fishery during 2006 to 2010 was 2.6 (CV=0.46)(Table 3).

Pelagic Longline

In 2010 a minke whale was caught but released alive (no serious injury) in the pelagic longline fishery, South Atlantic Bight fishing area (Garrison and Stokes 2012).

Unknown Fisheries

The audited NE Regional Office/NMFS entanglement/stranding database contains records of minke whales, of which the confirmed mortalities and serious injuries from the last five years are reported in Table 2. Mortalities (and serious injuries) that were likely a result of a U.S. fishery interaction with an unknown fishery include 3 (0) in 1997, 3 (0) in 1999, 1 (1) in 2000, 2 (0) in 2001, 1 (0) in 2002, 5 (0) in 2003, 2 (0) in 2004, 0 (0) in 2005, 0 (0) in 2006, 1 (1) in 2007, 1 (0) in 2008, 0 (1) in 2009, and 0 (1) in 2010 (Table 2). During 2006 to 2010, as determined from strandings and entanglement records, the minimum detected average annual mortality and serious injury is 1.0 minke whales per year in unknown U.S. fisheries (Table 2).

CANADA

Read (1994) reported interactions between minke whales and gillnets in Newfoundland and Labrador, in cod traps in Newfoundland, and in herring weirs in the Bay of Fundy. Hooker *et al.* (1997) summarized bycatch data from a Canadian fisheries observer program that placed observers on all foreign fishing vessels operating in Canadian waters, on between 25% and 40% of large Canadian fishing vessels (greater than 100 feet long), and on approximately 5% of smaller Canadian fishing vessels. During 1991 through 1996, no minke whales were observed taken.

Herring Weirs

During 1980 to 1990, 15 of 17 minke whales were released alive from herring weirs in the Bay of Fundy. During January 1991 to September 2002, 26 minke whales were trapped in herring weirs in the Bay of Fundy. Of these 26, 1 died (H. Koopman, pers. comm.) and several (number unknown) were released alive and unharmed (A. Westgate, pers. comm.). Four minkes were reported released alive from Gran Manan herring weirs in 2009 (H. Koopman pers. comm.).

Other Fisheries

Six minke whales were reported entangled during 1989 in the groundfish gillnet fishery in Newfoundland and Labrador (Read 1994). One of these animals escaped and was still towing gear, the remaining five animals died.

Salmon gillnets in Canada, now no longer used, had taken a few minke whales. In Newfoundland in 1979, one minke whale died in a salmon net. In Newfoundland and Labrador, between 1979 and 1990, it was estimated that 15% of the Canadian minke whale takes were in salmon gillnets. A total of 124 minke whale interactions were documented in cod traps, groundfish gillnets, salmon gillnets, other gillnets, and other traps. The salmon gillnet fishery ended in 1993 as a result of an agreement between the fishermen and North Atlantic Salmon Fund (Read 1994).

Five minke whales were entrapped and died in Newfoundland cod traps during 1989. The cod trap fishery closed in Newfoundland in 1993 due to the depleted groundfish resources (Read 1994).

In 2004, two minke whales were reported dead in entangled fishing gear off Newfoundland and Labrador, one in a blackback flounder net, and one in crab gear (Ledwell and Huntington 2004). Only the flounder net animal had enough information to include it as a human-caused mortality. In 2005, four minke whales were reported entangled in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador. Two (entangled in salmon net and mackerel trap gear) were released alive and two (involved with whelk pot and toad crab pot fisheries) were dead (Ledwell and Huntington 2006). The whelk pot mortality could not be conclusively attributed to human causes. In 2006, one minke whale was reported dead in a mackerel trap off Newfoundland (Ledwell and Huntington 2007). In 2007, four minke whales in Newfoundland and Labrador were reported entangled, but released alive (Ledwell and Huntington 2008). In 2008, four minkes were reported entangled in Newfoundland and Labrador. Two of these were dead and two were released alive, though one of the live releases was listed as “condition uncertain” (Ledwell and Huntington 2009). In 2008, one minke was reported dead in an unknown fishery off New Brunswick. In 2009, one minke whale was determined to have been seriously injured off Quebec. In 2010, a minke whale was released alive from a mackerel seine in La

Poile Bay, Newfoundland (Ledwell and Huntington 2011). Mortalities (and serious injuries) that were likely a result of an interaction with an unknown Canadian fishery include 1(0) in 2005, 1(0) in 2006, 0(0) in 2007, 3(0) in 2008, 0 (1) in 2009, and 0(0) in 2010 (Table 2). During 2006 to 2010, as determined from Canadian strandings and entanglement records, the minimum detected average annual mortality and serious injury was 1.0 minke whales per year in fisheries.

Table 2. Confirmed human-caused mortality and serious injury records of Canadian East Coast minke whales *(Balaenoptera acutorostrata)*, 2006 - 2010.

Date[a]	**Report Type**	**Age, Sex, Length**	**Location[a]**	**Assigned Cause: P=primary, S=secondary**		**Notes/Observations**
				Ship strike	**Entanglement/ Fishery interaction**	
09/22/06[b]	mortality	age & sex unknown	Woods Cove, Great Northern Peninsula, NL		P	Anchored by tail in doorways of the gear; mackerel trap
7/16/2007	serious injury	age & sex unknown 10m (est)	Trescott, ME		P	Wrapped in gear and anchored; no gear recovered
8/5/2007	mortality	Juvenile Female 4.3m	Cape Cod Bay, MA		P	Chronic entanglement with severe emaciation and dehydration and loss of protein; line lacerated blubber layer across back and at flipper insertions; severe hemorrhage and necrosis of blubber at gear entanglement points; gear consists of 11/16” diameter floating rope

6/14/2008	mortality	Juvenile Female 4.7m	Orleans, MA		P	Braided line impressions wrapped the body in 3 places and left a deep, hemorrhaged laceration across the rostrum and blowholes; hemorrhaged abrasions present on roof of mouth; wet, blood-filled lungs indicate drowning; no gear present
7/23/2008	mortality	age & sex unknown 7m (est)	Kelligrews, NL		P	Constricting wraps of gear on caudal peduncle; 5/8" polypropylene rope
7/26/2008	mortality	age & sex unknown	Conception Bay, NL		P	Constricting wraps of gear through mouth and around tail; blackback flounder nets
8/25/2008	mortality	age & sex unknown 8m (est)	off Richibucto Cape, NB		P	Evidence of constricting body wraps; gear not recovered
5/20/2009	mortality	Adult sex unknown 8m (est)	off Point Pleasant, NJ	P		Large hemorrhage at right pectoral
6/3/2009	serious injury	age & sex unknown	off Tadoussac, Quebec		P	Free-swimming with tight rostrum wrap; no gear recovered
8/11/2009	serious injury	age & sex unknown	off Plymouth, MA		P	Constricting wrap on rostrum & poor skin condition; no gear recovered
7/9/2010	mortality	Juvenile Male 5.7m	Fire Island, NY	P		3-4 large dorsal lacerations associated with fractured ribs
8/21/2010	serious injury	Adult sex unknown	Plymouth Harbor, MA		P	Embedded rostrum wrap; no gear recovered

a. The date sighted and location provided in the table are not necessarily when or where the serious injury or mortality occurred; rather, this information indicates when and where the whale was first reported beached, entangled, or injured.

b. Additional record which was not included in previous reports.

Table 3. Summary of the incidental mortality of Canadian East Coast stock of minke whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata acutorostrata*) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the mortalities recorded by on-board observers (Observed Mortality), the estimated annual mortality (Estimated Mortality), the estimated CV of the annual mortality (Estimated CVs) and the mean annual mortality (CV in parentheses).

Fishery [a]	Years	Data Type	Observer Coverage [b]	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Serious Injury	Estimated Mortality	Estimated Combined Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Northeast Bottom Trawl	06-10	Obs. Data Dealer Data VTR Data	.06, .06, .08, .09, .16	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 2, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	3.7, 3.3, 2.9, 2.9, 0	3.7, 3.3, 2.9, 2.9, 0	.73, .72, .73, .75, 0	2.6 (.46)
TOTAL										2.6 (.46)

a. Bycatch rates were estimated from fisheries observer data pooled over years 2005-2009. A new five year time period will begin in 2010. Fisheries observer data from the years 2010-2014 will be pooled to estimate bycatch rates for minke whales for the same five year time period. No takes of minke whales were observed or monitored in 2010. As a result the estimated mortality is zero.

b. Total observer coverage reported for bottom trawl gear in the year 2010 includes samples collected from traditional fisheries observers, in addition to at-sea fishery monitors (both programs currently run through the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program (NEFOP). In the Northeast region, 437 and 658 trips were sampled by observers and monitors, respectively. In the mid-Atlantic region, 661 and 75 trips were sampled by observers and monitors, respectively.

Other Mortality

Minke whales have been and continue to be hunted in the North Atlantic. From the Canadian East Coast population, documented whaling occurred from 1948 to 1972 with a total kill of 1,103 animals (IWC 1992). Animals from other North Atlantic minke populations are presently still being harvested.

U.S.

Minke whales inhabit coastal waters during much of the year and are thus subject to collision with vessels. According to the NMFS/NER marine mammal entanglement and stranding database, on 7 July 1974, a necropsy of a minke whale suggested a vessel collision; on 15 March 1992, a juvenile female minke whale with propeller scars was found floating east of the St. Johns Channel entrance (R. Bonde, USFWS, Gainesville, FL, pers. comm.); and on 15 July 1996 the captain of a vessel reported hitting a minke whale offshore of Massachusetts. After reviewing this record, it was concluded the animal struck was not a serious injury or mortality. On 12 December 1998, a minke whale was struck and presumed killed by a whale-watching vessel in Cape Cod Bay off Massachusetts.

During 1999 to 2003, no minke whale was confirmed struck by a ship. During 2004 and 2005, one minke whale mortality was attributed to ship strike in each year (Table 2). During 2006 to 2008, no minke whale was confirmed struck by a ship. During 2009, one minke whale was confirmed dead due to a ship strike off New Jersey and in 2010 a juvenile male minke was discovered killed by ship strike off Fire Island, New York. Thus, during 2006 to 2010, as determined from stranding and entanglement records, the minimum detected annual average was 0.4 minke whales

per year struck by ships.

In October 2003, an Unusual Mortality Event was declared involving minke whales and harbor seals along the coast of Maine; since then, the number of minke whale stranding reports has returned to normal. Stranding mortalities and serious injuries that have been determined to be human-caused are included in Table 2 (Henry *et al.* 2012).

On 11 October 2009, the NOAA research vessel FSV Delaware II captured a minke whale during mid-water trawling operations associated with the 2009 Atlantic Herring Acoustics survey. Although brought on deck, the animal was released alive and appeared to exhibit healthy behavior upon release.

CANADA

The Nova Scotia Stranding Network documented whales and dolphins stranded on the coast of Nova Scotia between 1991 and 1996 (Hooker *et al.* 1997). Researchers with the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Canada documented strandings on the beaches of Sable Island (Lucas and Hooker 2000). Sable Island is approximately 170 km southeast of mainland Nova Scotia. Lucas and Hooker (2000) reported 4 minke whales stranded on Sable Island between 1970 and 1998, 1 in spring 1982, 1 in January 1992, and a mother/calf in December 1998. On the mainland of Nova Scotia, a total of 7 minke whales stranded during 1991 to 1996. The 1996 stranded minke whale was released alive off Cape Breton on the Atlantic Ocean side, the rest were found dead. All the minke whales stranded between July and October. One was from the Atlantic Ocean side of Cape Breton, 1 from Minas Basin, 1 was at an unknown location, and the rest stranded in the vicinity of Halifax, Nova Scotia. It is unknown how many of the strandings resulted from fishery interactions.

Whales and dolphins stranded between 1997 and 2009 on the coast of Nova Scotia as recorded by the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) and the Nova Scotia Stranding Network are as follows: 4 minke whales stranded in 1997, 0 documented strandings in 1998 to 2000, 1 in September 2001, 4 in 2002, 2 in 2003, 0 in 2004, 3 in 2005, 8 in 2006, 1 in 2007, 4 (including the entangled animal listed in Table 2) in 2008, and 5 in 2009 (including one minke released alive from a weir).

The Whale Release and Strandings program has reported 8 minke whale stranding mortalities in Newfoundland and Labrador between 2006 and 2010; 1 in 2006, 2 in 2007, 3 in 2008, 1 in 2009 and 1 in 2010. Three of these records are included in Table 2 (Ledwell and Huntington 2004; 2006; 2007; 2008; 2009; 2010, 2011).

STATUS OF STOCK

This is not a strategic stock because estimated human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR and the minke whale is not listed as a threatened or endangered species under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). The total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. The status of minke whales, relative to OSP, in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown.

REFERENCES CITED

Anderwald, P., A.K. Daníelsdóttir, T. Haug, F. Larsen, V. Lesage, R.J. Reid, G.A. Víkingsson, and A.R. Hoelzel 2011. Possible cryptic stock structure for minke whales in the North Atlantic: Implications for conservation and management. Biol. Cons. 144(10):2479-2489.Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and North Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report, Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC. #AA551-CT8-48**:** 576.

Donovan, G. P. 1991. A review of IWC stock boundaries. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 13: 39-68.

Garrison, L. P. and L. Stokes. 2012. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2010. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-624. 59p.

Henry, A., T. V. N. Cole and M. Garron 2012. Mortality and serious injury determinations for baleen whale stocks along the United States Eastern Seaboard and adjacent Canadian Maritimes, 2006-2010. Northeast Fish. Sci. Ref. Doc. NMFS-NE-12-11. 24 pp.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G. W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake. F.J. Manly, L.L. McDonald and D.G. Robertson, (eds.). Marine mammal survey and assessment methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Hooker, S.K., R.W. Baird and M.A. Showell 1997. Cetacean strandings and bycatches in Nova Scotia, eastern Canada, 1991-1996. Meeting document SC/49/O5 submitted to the 1997 International Whaling Commission Scientific Committee meeting in Bournemouth, UK.

IWC 1991. Appendix 11. Biological parameters of North Atlantic minke whales. *In* Annex F, report of the sub-committee on North Atlantic minke whales. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 41: 160.

IWC 1992. Annex K. Report of the working group on North Atlantic minke trials. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 42: 246-251.

Katona, S. K., V. Rough and D. T. Richardson 1993. A field guide to whales, porpoises, and seals from Cape Cod to Newfoundland. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC. 316 pp.

Laake, J.L., and D.L. Borchers 2004. Methods for incomplete detection at distance zero, In: Advanced distance sampling, edited by S. T. Buckland, D. R. Andersen, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, and L. Thomas, pp. 108–189, Oxford University Press, New York.

Lawson, J.W. and J.-F. Gosselin 2009. Distribution and preliminary abundance estimates for cetaceans seen during Canada's Marine Megafauna Survey - A component of the 2007 TNASS. Can. Sci. Advisory Sec. Res. Doc. 2009/031. 33 pp.

Lawson, J.W. and J.-F-. Gosselin. 2011. Fully-corrected cetacean abundance estimates from the Canadian TNASS survey. Working Paper 10. National Marine Mammal Peer Review Meeting. Ottawa, Can. 28 p.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2004. Marine animal entrapments in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2004. Report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans. St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 3 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2006. Whale, leatherback sea turtles. and basking shark entrapments in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2005. Report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans. St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 18 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2007. Whale and leatherback sea turtle entrapment in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2006. Report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans. St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 3 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2008. Incidental entrapments in fishing gear reported in 2007 in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program. A report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Canada, , St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 20 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2009. Incidental entrapments in fishing gear and strandings reported to the whale release and strandings group in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2008. A report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 29 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2010. Whale, leatherback sea turtles. and basking sharks entrapped in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary or the strandings, sightings and education work during 2009-2010. A preliminary report to Fisheries and Oceans Canada, St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 23 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2011. Whale, leatherback sea turtles. and basking sharks entrapped in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary or the strandings, sightings and education work during 2010-2011. A preliminary report to Fisheries and Oceans Canada, St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 25 pp.Lucas, Z.N. and S.K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

Mitchell, E.D. 1991. Winter records of the minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacepede 1804) in the southern North Atlantic. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 41: 455-457.

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (special issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D. L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0). Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans, European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D.L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp.

http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf

Palka, D.L. 2012. Cetacean abundance estimates in US northwestern Atlantic Ocean waters from summer 2011 line transect survey. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 12-29. 37 pp.

http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd1229/
Palka, D.L. and P. S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.
Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 15: 133-147.
Thomas L, J.L. Laake, E. Rexstad, S. Strindberg, F.F.C. Marques, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, M.L. Burt, S.L. Hedley, J.H. Pollard, J.R.B. Bishop and T.A. Marques. 2009. Distance 6.0. Release 2. [Internet]. University of St. Andrews (UK): Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment. Available from: http://www.ruwpa.st-and.ac.uk/distance/
Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.
Waring, G.T., P. Gerrior, P.M. Payne, B.L. Parry and J.R. Nicolas 1990. Incidental take of marine mammals in foreign fishery activities off the northeast United States, 1977-1988. Fish. Bull. 88(2): 347-360.
Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, C.P. Fairfield and K. Maze-Foley, eds. 2007. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments – 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NE-201.

SPERM WHALE (*Physeter macrocephalus*): North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The distribution of the sperm whale in the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) occurs on the continental shelf edge, over the continental slope, and into mid-ocean regions (Figure 1). Waring *et al.* (1993, 2001) suggest that this offshore distribution is more commonly associated with the Gulf Stream edge and other features. However, the sperm whales that occur in the eastern U.S. Atlantic EEZ likely represent only a fraction of the total stock. The nature of linkages of the U.S. habitat with those to the south, north, and offshore is unknown. Historical whaling records compiled by Schmidly (1981) suggested an offshore distribution off the southeast U.S., over the Blake Plateau, and into deep ocean waters. In the southeast Caribbean, both large and small adults, as well as calves and juveniles of different sizes are reported (Watkins *et al.* 1985). Whether the northwestern Atlantic population is discrete from northeastern Atlantic is currently unresolved. The International Whaling Commission recognizes one stock for the North Atlantic. Based on reviews of many types of stock studies, (i.e., tagging, genetics, catch data, mark-recapture, biochemical markers, etc.) Reeves and Whitehead (1997) and Dufault *et al.* (1999) suggested that sperm whale populations have no clear geographic structure. Ocean wide genetic studies (Lyrholm and Gyllensten 1998; Lyrholm *et al.* 1999) indicated low genetic diversity, but strong differentiation between potential social (matrilineally related) groups. Further, Englehaupt et al. (2009) found no differentiation for mtDNA between samples from the western North Atlantic and from the North Sea, but significant differentiation between samples from the Gulf of Mexico and from the Atlantic Ocean just outside the Gulf of Mexico. These ocean-wide findings, combined with observations from other studies, indicate stable social groups, site fidelity, and latitudinal range limitations in groups of females and juveniles (Whitehead 2002). In contrast, males migrate to polar regions to feed and move among populations to breed (Whitehead 2002, Englehaupt 2009). There exists one tag return of a male tagged off Browns Bank (Nova Scotia) in 1966 and returned from Spain in 1973 (Mitchell 1975). Another male taken off northern Denmark in August 1981 had been wounded the previous summer by whalers off the Azores (Reeves and Whitehead 1997). In the U.S. Atlantic EEZ waters, there appears to be a distinct seasonal cycle (CETAP 1982; Scott and Sadove 1997). In winter, sperm whales are concentrated east and northeast of Cape Hatteras. In spring, the center of distribution shifts northward to east of Delaware and Virginia, and is widespread throughout the central portion of the mid-Atlantic bight and the southern portion of Georges Bank. In summer, the distribution is similar but now also includes the area east and north of Georges Bank and into the Northeast Channel region, as well as the continental shelf (inshore of the 100-m isobath) south of New England. In the fall, sperm whale occurrence south of New England on the continental shelf is at its highest level, and there remains a continental shelf edge occurrence in the mid-Atlantic bight. Similar inshore (<200 m) observations have been made on the southwestern (Kenney, pers. comm) and eastern Scotian Shelf, particularly in the region of "the Gully" (Whitehead *et al.* 1991).

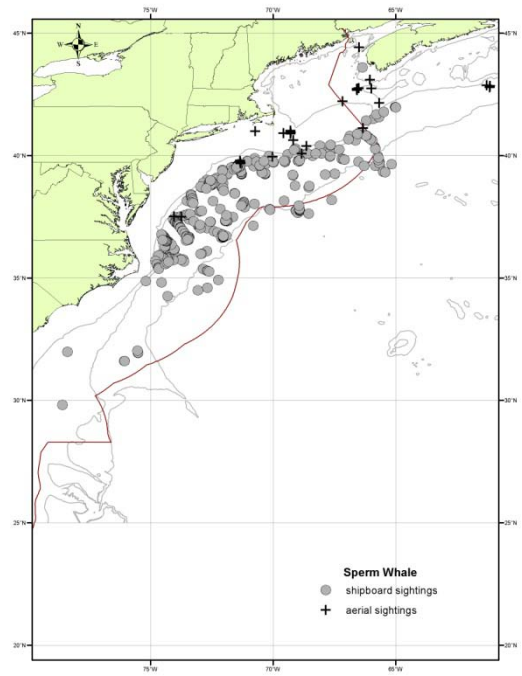

Figure 1. *Distribution of sperm whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summer in 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006 and 2011. Isobaths are the 100m, 1,000m, and 4,000m depth contours.*

Geographic distribution of sperm whales may be linked to their social structure and their low reproductive rate and both of these factors have management implications. Several basic groupings or social units are generally recognized — nursery schools, harem or mixed schools, juvenile or immature schools, bachelor schools, bull

schools or pairs, and solitary bulls (Best 1979; Whitehead *et al.* 1991; Christal *et al.* 1998). These groupings have a distinct geographical distribution, with females and juveniles generally based in tropical and subtropical waters, and males more wide-ranging and occurring in higher latitudes. Male sperm whales are present off and sometimes on the continental shelf along the entire east coast of Canada south of Hudson Strait, whereas, females rarely migrate north of the southern limit of the Canadian EEZ (Reeves and Whitehead 1997; Whitehead 2002). Off the northeast U.S., CETAP and NEFSC sightings in shelf-edge and off-shelf waters included many social groups with calves/juveniles (CETAP 1982; Waring *et al.* 1992, 1993). The basic social unit of the sperm whale appears to be the mixed school of adult females plus their calves and some juveniles of both sexes, normally numbering 20-40 animals in all. There is evidence that some social bonds persist for many years (Christal *et al.* 1998).

POPULATION SIZE

Several estimates from selected regions of sperm whale habitat exist for select time periods, however, at present there is no reliable estimate of total sperm whale abundance in the western North Atlantic. Sightings have been almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). The best recent abundance estimate for sperm whales is the result of the 2011 survey—1,593 (CV=0.36). Because all the sperm whale estimates presented here were not corrected for dive-time, they are likely downwardly biased and an underestimate of actual abundance. The average dive-time of sperm whales is approximately 30-60 min (Whitehead *et al.* 1991; Watkins *et al.* 1993; Amano and Yoshioka 2003; Watwood *et al.* 2006), therefore, the proportion of time that they are at the surface and available to visual observers is assumed to be low.

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for a summary of abundance estimates, including earlier estimates and survey descriptions. Due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance of 2,607 (CV=0.57) sperm whales was estimated from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during 12 June to 4 August 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of trackline in waters north of Maryland (about 38ºN) to the Bay of Fundy (about 45ºN) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two-independent-team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line-transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths >50 m) between Florida and Maryland (27.5 and 38ºN) was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25x bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf Stream front in the mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and there were a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were analyzed to correct for visibility bias (*g(0)*) and group-size bias employing line-transect distance analysis and the direct duplicate estimator (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.*, 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for sperm whales between Florida and Maryland was 2,197 (CV=0.47*)* (Table 1).

An abundance estimate of 1,593 (CV=0.36) sperm whales was generated from a shipboard and aerial survey conducted during Jun-Aug 2011 (Palka 2012). The aerial portion that contributed to the abundance estimate covered 5,313 km of tracklines that were over waters north of New Jersey and shallower than the 100-m depth contour, through the U.S. and Canadian Gulf of Maine and up to and including the lower Bay of Fundy. The shipboard portioned covered 3,107 km of tracklines that were in waters offshore of North Carolina to Massachusetts (waters that were deeper than the 100-m depth contour out to beyond the U.S. EEZ). Both sighting platforms used a two-simultaneous-team data collection procedure, which allows estimation of abundance corrected for perception bias of the detected species (Laake and Borchers, 2004). Shipboard data were inspected to determine if there was significant responsive movement to the ship (Palka and Hammond 2001). Because there was an insignificant amount of responsive movement for this species, the estimation of the abundance was based on the independent observer approach assuming point independence (Laake and Borchers 2004) and calculated using the mark-recapture distance sampling (MRDS) option in the computer program Distance (version 6.0, release 2, Thomas *et al.* 2009). In

addition, an abundance survey was conducted concurrently in the southern U.S. waters (from North Carolina to Florida). The abundance estimates from this southern survey are being calculated and are not available at this time.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the western North Atlantic sperm whale. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	2,607	0.57
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	2,197	0.47
Jun-Aug 2004	Bay of Fundy to Florida (COMBINED)	4,804	0.38
Jul-Aug 2011	North Carolina to lower Bay of Fundy	1,593	0.36

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for sperm whales is 1,593 (CV=0.36). The minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic sperm whale is 1,187.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. While more is probably known about sperm whale life history in other areas, some life history and vital rates information is available for the northwest Atlantic. These include: calving interval is 4-6 years; lactation period is 24 months; gestation period is 14.5-16.5 months; births occur mainly in July to November; length at birth is 4.0 m; length at sexual maturity 11.0-12.5 m for males and 8.3-9.2 m for females; mean age at sexual maturity is 19 years for males and 9 years for females; and mean age at physical maturity is 45 years for males and 30 years for females (Best 1974; Best *et al.* 1984; Lockyer 1981; Rice 1989).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 1,187. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.10 because the sperm whale is listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). PBR for the western North Atlantic sperm whale is 2.4.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

During 2006-2010, annual average human caused mortality was 0.6 due to one report of a ship strike mortality in 2006 and reports of one sperm whale mortality in 2009 and one in 2010 in the Canadian Labrador halibut longline fishery (J. Lawson, DFO, pers. comm.). Sperm whales have not been documented as bycatch in the observed U.S. Atlantic commercial fisheries.

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Other Mortality

Four hundred twenty-four sperm whales were harvested in the Newfoundland-Labrador area between 1904 and 1972 and 109 male and no female sperm whales were taken near Nova Scotia in 1964-1972 (Mitchell and Kozicki 1984) in a Canadian whaling fishery. There was also a well-documented sperm whale fishery based on the west coast of Iceland. Other sperm whale catches occurred near West Greenland, the Azores, Madeira, Spain, Spanish Morocco, Norway (coastal and pelagic), the Faroes, and Britain. At present, because of their general offshore distribution, sperm whales are less likely to be impacted by humans and those impacts that do occur are less likely to be recorded. There has been no complete analysis and reporting of existing data on this topic for the western North Atlantic.

During 1994-2005, thirty-three sperm whale strandings have been documented along the U.S. Atlantic coast and in Puerto Rico and the EEZ (NMFS unpublished data). One 1998 and one 2000 stranding off Florida showed signs of human interactions. The 1998 animal's head was severed, but it is unknown if it occurred pre- or post-mortem. The 2000 animal had fishing gear in the blowhole. In 2001, the U.S. Navy reported a ship strike in EEZ waters. In October 1999, a live sperm whale calf stranded on eastern Long Island, and was subsequently euthanized. Also, a dead calf was found in the surf off Florida in 2000.

During 2006-2010, 11 sperm whale strandings were documented along the U.S. Atlantic coast within the EEZ according to the NER and SER strandings databases (Table 2). None of the strandings were classified as human interactions.

Table 2: Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) reported strandings along the U.S. and Canada Atlantic coast 2006-2010

Stranding State	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	**Total**
Newfoundland/Labrador[a]	3	4	1	1	0	**9**
New York	0	1	0	1	0	**2**
North Carolina	1	0	1	0	1	**3**
Florida	1	0	1	0	1[b]	**3**
EEZ	2	1	0	0	0	**3**
TOTAL U.S.	**4**	**2**	**2**	**1**	**2**	**11**

a. Data provided by Whale Release and Strandings, Tangly Whales Inc. Newfoundland, Canada
b. Young sperm whale swimming in the Miami Beach Marina eluded euthanasia attempts.

In eastern Canada, 6 dead strandings were reported in Newfoundland/Labrador in 1987-2005; 20 dead strandings along Nova Scotia in 1988-2005; 9 dead strandings on Prince Edward Island in 1988-2005; 2 dead strandings in Quebec in 1992; 5 dead strandings in New Brunswick in 2005; and 13 animals in 8 stranding events on Sable Island, Nova Scotia in 1970-1998 (Reeves and Whitehead 1997; Hooker *et al.* 1997; Lucas and Hooker 2000). Sex was recorded for 11 of the 13 Sable island animals, and all were male, which is consistent with sperm whale distribution patterns (Lucas and Hooker 2000).

Mass strandings have been reported in many oceanic regions (Rice et al. 1986; Kompanje and Reumer 1995; Evans et al. 2002; Fujiwara et al. 2007; Pierce et al. 2007; Mazzariol et al. 2011). Reasons for the strandings are unknown, although multiple causes (e.g., topography, changes in geomagnetic field, solar cycles, ship strikes, global changes in water temperature and prey distribution, and pollution) have been suggested (Kirschvink et al. 1986; Brabyn and Frew 1994; Holsbeek *et al.* 1999; Mazzariol et al. 2011).

Ship strikes are another source of human- induced mortality (McGillivary et al. 2009; Carrillo and Ritter 2010). In May 1994 a ship-struck sperm whale was observed south of Nova Scotia (Reeves and Whitehead 1997); in May 2000 a merchant ship reported a strike in Block Canyon; in 2001 the U.S. Navy reported a ship strike within the EEZ (NMFS, unpublished data). In 2006, a sperm whale was found dead from ship strike wounds off Portland, Maine. In spring, the Block Canyon region is part of a major pathway for sperm whales entering southern New England continental shelf waters in pursuit of migrating squid (CETAP 1982; Scott and Sadove 1997).

Using stranding and entanglement data, during 2006-2010, one sperm whale was confirmed struck by a ship,

thus, there is an annual average of 0.2 sperm whales per year struck by ships.

STATUS OF STOCK

This is a strategic stock because the species is listed as endangered under the ESA. Total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is less than 10% of the calculated PBR, and therefore can be considered to be insignificant and approaching a zero mortality and serious injury rate. The status of this stock relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. There are insufficient data to determine population trends. The current stock abundance estimate was based upon a small portion of the known stock range. A Recovery Plan for sperm whales was finalized in 2010 (NMFS 2010).

REFERENCES CITED

Amano, M. and M. Yoshioka. 2003. Sperm whale diving behavior monitored using a suction-cup-attached TDR tag. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 258:291-295.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle, and P.R. Wade. 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for Preparation, Background, and a Summary of the 1995 Assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6, 73 pp.

Best, P.B. 1974. Biology of the sperm whale. Pages 53-81. *In:* W. E. Schevill (ed), The whale problem: A status report. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 419 pp.

Best, P.B. 1979. Social organization in sperm whales, *Physeter macrocephalus*. Pages 227-289. *In:* H. E. Winn and B. L. Olla (eds), Behavior of marine animals, Vol. 3: Cetaceans. Plenum Press, New York.

Best, P.B., P.A.S. Canham, and N. Macleod. 1984. Patterns of reproduction in sperm whales, *Physeter macrocephlus*. Rep. int Whal. Commn. (Special Issue) 8:51-79.

Brabyn, M., and R. V. C. Frew 1994. New Zealand herd stranding sites do not relate to geomagnetic topography. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 10(2):195-207.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Andersen, K.P Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers, and L. Thomas. 2001. Introduction to Distance Sampling estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press, New York, 432 pp.

Carrillo, M., and F. Ritter 2010. Increasing numbers of ship strikes in the Canary Islands: proposals for immediate action to reduce risk of vessel-whale collisions. J. of Cet. Res. and Manag. 11(2):131-138.

CETAP. 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf. Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Christal, J., H. Whitehead, and E. Lettevall. 1998. Sperm whale social units: variation and change. Can. J. Zool., 76: 1431-1440.

Dufault, S., H. Whitehead, and M. Dillon. 1999. An examination of the current knowledge on the stock structure of sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus)* Worldwide. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 1(1):1-10.

Engelhaupt, D., A.R. Hoelzel, C. Nicholson, A. Frantzis, S. Mesnick, S. Gero, H. Whitehead, L. Rendell, P. Miller, R. De Stefanis, A. Cañadas, S. Airoldi and A.A. Mignuicci-Giannoni. 2009. Female philopatry in coastal basins and male dispersion across the North Atlantic in a highly mobile marine species, the sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*). Mol. Ecol. 18(20):4193-4205.

Evans, K., M. Morrice, M. Hindell, and D. Thiele 2002. Three mass strandings of sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) in southern Australian waters. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18(3):622–643.

Fujiwara, Y., M. Kawato, T. Yamamoto, T. Yamanaka, W. Sato-Okoshi, C. Noda, S. Tsuchida, T. Komai, S.S. Cubelio, T. Sasaki, K. Jacobsen, K. Kubokawa, K. Fujikura, T. Maruyama, Y. Furushima, K. Okoshi, H. Miyake, M. Miyazaki, Y. Nogi, A. Yatabe, and T. Okutani. 2007. Three-year investigations into sperm whale-fall ecosystems in Japan. Mar. Ecol. 28(1):219–232.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*:. G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake, B.F.J. Manly, L.L. McDonald, and D.G. Robertson (eds). Marine mammal survey and assessment methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Hooker, S.K., R.W. Baird, and M.A. Showell. 1997. Cetacean Strandings and bycatches in Nova Scotia, Eastern Canada, 1991-1996. Paper SC/49/05 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, September 1997. 11 pp.

Kirschvink, J.L., A.E. Dizon, and J.A. Westphal 1986. Evidence from strandings for geomagnetic sensitivity in cetaceans. J. Exp. Biol. 120(1):1.

Kompanje, E., and J. Reumer 1995. Strandings of male sperm whales *Physeter macrocephalus* Linnaeus, 1758 in Western Europe between October 1994 and January 1995. Deinsea 2:89–94.

Lockyer, C. 1981. Estimates of growth and energy budget for the sperm whale. Pages 491-504 *in:* Mammals in the seas, III. FAO Fish. Ser. No. 5. FAO, Rome, 504 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker. 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field Nat.114:45-61.

Lyrholm, T. and U. Gyllensten. 1998. Global matrilineal population structure in sperm whales as indicated by mitochondrial DNA sequences. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B 265:1679-1684.

Lyrholm, T., O. Leimar, B. Johanneson, and U. Gyllensten. 1999. Sex-biased dispersal in sperm whales: contrasting mitochondrial and nuclear genetic structure of global populations. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B 266: 347-354.

Mazzariol, S., G. Di Guardo, A. Petrella, L. Marsili, C.M. Fossi, C. Leonzio, N. Zizzo, S. Vizzini, S. Gaspari, G. Pavan, M. Podestà, F. Garibaldi, M. Ferrante, C. Copat, D. Traversa, F. Marcer, S. Airoldi, A. Frantzis, Y. De Bernaldo Quirós, B. Cozzi, and A. Fernández 2011. Sometimes sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) cannot find their way back to the high seas: A multidisciplinary study on a mass stranding. PLoS ONE 6(5):e19417.

McGillivary, P. A., K. D. Schwehr, and K. Fall 2010. Enhancing AIS to improve whale-ship collision avoidance and maritime security, In: OCEANS 2009, MTS/IEEE Biloxi-Marine technology for our future: Global and local challenges, pp. 1-8.

Mitchell, E. 1975. Progress report on whale research, Canada. Rep. int Whal. Comm. 25:270-272.

Mitchell, E. and V.M. Kozicki. 1984. Reproductive condition of male sperm whales, *Physeter macrocephalus*, taken off Nova Scotia. Rep. int Whal. Commn. (Special Issue 6):243-252.

Mullin, K.D. and G.L. Fulling. 2003. Abundance of cetaceans in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean during summer 1998. Fish. Bull., U.S. 101:603-613.

NMFS. 1990. Cruise results, NOAA Ship CHAPMAN, Cruise No. 90-05. Marine Mammal Sighting Survey. 5 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

NMFS. 1991. Northeast cetacean aerial survey and interplatform study. NOAA-NMFS-SEFSC and NEFSC. 4 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

NMFS. 1993. Cruise results, NOAA Ship DELAWARE II, Cruise No. DEL 93-06, Marine Mammal Survey. 5 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

NMFS. 1994. Cruise results, NOAA Ship RELENTLESS, Cruise No. RS 94-02, Marine Mammal Survey/Warm Core Ring Study. 8 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

NMFS. 2010. Final recovery plan for the sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. (Available at http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/recovery/final_sperm_whale_recovery_plan_21dec.pdf)

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. int Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16:27-50.

Palka, D. 1996. Update on abundance of Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoises. NOAA/NMFS/NEFSC. Ref. Doc. 96-04; 37 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Palka, D. and Hammond, P.S. 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 58: 777-787.

Palka, D. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of *g(0)*. *In:* Proceedings of the workshop on estimation of *g(0)* in line-transect surveys of cetaceans, ed. F. Thomsen, F. Ugarte, and P.G.H. Evans. ECS Newletter No. 44 – Special Issue. April 2005. Pgs. 12-7.

Palka, D. L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03; 41 p.

Palka, D.L. 2012. Cetacean abundance estimates in US northwestern Atlantic Ocean waters from summer 2011 line transect survey. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 12-29. 37 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd1229/

Pierce, G.J., M.B. Santos, C. Smeenk, A. Saveliev, and A.F. Zuur 2007. Historical trends in the incidence of strandings of sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) on North Sea coasts: An association with positive temperature anomalies. Fish. Res. 87(2-3):219-228. (http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf)

Reeves, R.R. and H. Whitehead. 1997. Status of sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*, in Canada. Can. Field Nat. 111:293-307.

Rice, D.W. 1989. Sperm whale. *Physeter macrocephalus* Linnaeus, 1758. Pp. 177-233 *in:* Handbook of marine animals. Vol. 4. S. H. Ridgway and R Harrison (eds). Academic Press, London.

Scott, T.M. and S.S. Sadove. 1997. Sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*, sightings in the shallow shelf waters off Long Island, New York. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 13:317-321.

Schmidly, D.J. 1981. Marine mammals of the southeastern United States and the Gulf of Mexico. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Publication FWS/OBS-80/41, Washington, DC, 166 pp.

Wade P.R., and R.P. Angliss. 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12, 93 pp. Available at: http://nmml.afsc.noaa.gov/library/gammsrep/gammsrep.htm.

Waring, G.T., T. Hamazaki, D. Sheehan, G. Wood, and S. Baker. 2001. Characterization of beaked whale (*Ziphiidae*) and sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) summer habitat in shelf-edge and deeper waters off the northeast U.S. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 17(4):703-717.

Waring, G.T., C.P. Fairfield, C.M. Ruhsam, and M. Sano. 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. ICES. C.M. 1992/N:12. 29 pp.

Waring, G.T., C.P. Fairfield, C.M. Ruhsam, and M. Sano. 1993. Sperm whales associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. Fish. Oceanogr. 2:101-105

Waring, G.T. 1998. Results of the summer 1991 R/V Chapman marine mammal sighting survey. NOAA-NMFS-NEFSC, Lab. Ref. Doc. No. 98-09, 21 pp. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Watkins, W.A., K.E. Moore, and P. Tyack. 1985. Sperm whale acoustic behavior in the southeast Caribbean. Cetology 49:1-15.

Watkins, W.A., M.A. Daher, K.M. Fristrup, T.J. Howard, and G. Notarbatolo di Sciara. 1993. Sperm whales tagged with transponders and tracked underwater by sonar. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 9:55-67.

Watwood, S.L., P.J.O. Miller, M. Johnson, P. T. Madsen, and P. L. Tyack. 2006. Deep-diving foraging behaviour of sperm whales (Physeter macrocephalus). J. Anim. Ecol. 75:814-825.

Whitehead, H. 2002. Sperm whales social evolution in the ocean. The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 431 pp.

Whitehead, H., S. Brennan, and D. Grover. 1991. Distribution and behavior of male sperm whales on the Scotian Shelf, Canada. Can. J. Zool. 70:912-918.

CUVIER'S BEAKED WHALE (*Ziphius cavirostris*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The distribution of Cuvier's beaked whales is poorly known, and is based mainly on stranding records (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976). Strandings have been reported from Nova Scotia along the eastern U.S. coast south to Florida, around the Gulf of Mexico, and within the Caribbean (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976; CETAP 1982; Heyning 1989; Houston 1990; MacLeod *et al.* 2006; Jefferson *et al.* 2008). Stock structure in the North Atlantic is unknown.

Cuvier's beaked whale sightings have occurred principally along the continental shelf edge in the Mid-Atlantic region off the northeast U.S. coast (CETAP 1982; Waring *et al.* 1992; Waring *et al.* 2001; Hamazaki 2002; Palka 2006). Most sightings were in late spring or summer.

POPULATION SIZE

Estimates of the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) from selected regions are available for select time periods (Barlow *et al.* 2006) as well as one estimate of Cuvier's beaked whales alone. Observers have gained experience at distinguishing between species of beaked whales, enabling a single species estimate. Sightings are almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). The best abundance estimate for Cuvier's beaked whales is result of the 2011 survey—4,962 (CV=0.37).

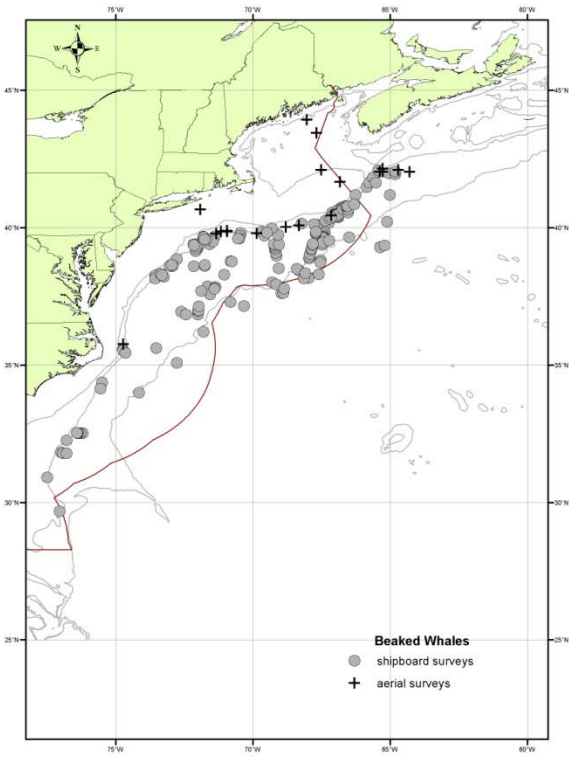

Figure 1. *Distribution of beaked whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1995, 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006 and, 2007, 2008, 2010and 2011. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m and 4000-m depth contours.*

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for earlier abundance estimates. As recommended in the GAMMS Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, and should not be used for PBR determinations. Further, due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance of 2,839 (CV=0.78) for beaked whales was estimated from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during 12 June to 4 August 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) to the Bay of Fundy (45ºN) (Table 1: Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two-independent-team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct-duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line-transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A shipboard survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths >50 m) between Florida and Maryland (27.5 and 38ºN latitude) was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25× bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf Stream front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline,

and accomplished a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias *g(0)* and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.* 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for beaked whales between Florida and Maryland was 674 animals (CV =0.36*)*.

An abundance estimate of 922 (CV=1.47) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which covered 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000-m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka pers. comm.).

An abundance estimate of 4,962 (CV=0.37) Cuvier's beaked whales was generated from a shipboard and aerial survey conducted during June-August 2011 (Palka 2012). The aerial portion that contributed to the abundance estimate covered 5,313 km of tracklines that were over waters north of New Jersey and shallower than the 100-m depth contour, through the U.S. and Canadian Gulf of Maine and up to and including the lower Bay of Fundy. The shipboard portion covered 3,107 km of tracklines that were in waters offshore of North Carolina to Massachusetts (waters that were deeper than the 100-m depth contour out to beyond the U.S. EEZ). Both sighting platforms used a two-simultaneous team data collection procedure, which allows estimation of abundance corrected for perception bias of the detected species (Laake and Borchers, 2004). Shipboard data were inspected to determine if there was significant responsive movement to the ship (Palka and Hammond 2001). Because there was an insignificant amount of responsive movement for this species, the estimation of the abundance was based on the independent observer approach assuming point independence (Laake and Borchers 2004) and calculated using the mark-recapture distance sampling (MRDS) option in the computer program Distance (version 6.0, release 2, Thomas *et al*. 2009). In addition, an abundance survey was conducted concurrently in the southern US waters (from North Carolina to Florida. The abundance estimates from this southern survey are being calculated and are not available at this time.

Although the 1990-2011 surveys did not sample exactly the same areas or encompass the entire beaked whale habitat, they did focus on segments of known or suspected high-use habitats off the northeastern U.S. coast. The collective 1990-2011 data suggest that, seasonally, at least several thousand beaked whales are occupying these waters, with highest levels of abundance in the Georges Bank region. NMFS surveys suggest that beaked whale abundance may be highest in association with Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features (Waring *et al*. 2001; Hamazaki 2002).

Because the estimates presented here were not dive-time corrected, they are likely negatively biased and probably underestimate actual abundance. Given that *Mesoplodon* spp. prefer deep-water habitats (Mead 1989) the bias may be substantial.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the undifferentiated complex [a] of beaked whales which include *Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	**Area**	**N_{best}**	**CV**
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	2,839	0.78
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	674	0.36
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	3,513	0.63
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	922	1.47
Jul-Aug 2011[a]	North Carolina to lower Bay of Fundy	4,962	0.37

a. 2011estimates are for Cuvier's beaked whales alone, not the undifferentiated complex.

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for Cuvier's beaked whales is 4,962 (CV=0.37). The minimum population estimate for Cuvier's beaked whales is 3,670.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. Life history parameters that could be used to estimate net productivity include: length at birth is 2 to 3 m, length at sexual maturity is 6.1m for females, and 5.5 m for males, maximum age for females were 30 growth layer groups (GLG's) and for males was 36 GLG's, which may be annual layers (Mitchell 1975; Mead 1984; Houston 1990).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for Cuvier's beaked whales is 3,670. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5. PBR for Cuvier's beaked whales is 37.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The 2006-2010 minimum annual rate of human-caused mortality of Cuvier's beaked whales averaged 0.4 animals per year. This is from two stranding records that showed signs of human interaction (1 fishery and 1 vessel strike) (Table 3).

Fishery Information

Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for each beaked whale species because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that any beaked whale stock which occurred in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury.

Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality or serious injury of this stock in 2006-2010 in U.S. observed fisheries was zero. Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

There is no historical information available that documents incidental mortality of beaked whales in either U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast fisheries (Read 1994). The only documented bycatch prior to 2003 of beaked whales is in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery (now prohibited). The bycatch only occurred from Georges Canyon to Hydrographer Canyon along the continental shelf break and continental slope during July to October. Forty-six fishery-related beaked whale mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998. These included 24 Sowerby's, 4 True's, 1 Cuvier's and 17 undifferentiated beaked whales. Recent analyses of biological samples (genetics and morphological analysis) have been used to determine species identifications for some of the bycaught animals. Estimated bycatch mortality by species is available for the 1994-1998 period. Prior estimates are for undifferentiated beaked whales. The estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 60 in 1989 (0.21), 76 in 1990 (0.26), 13 in 1991 (0.21), 9.7 in 1992 (0.24) and 12 in 1993 (0.16). The 1994-1998 estimates for Cuvier's beaked whales are 1 in 1994 (0.14) and zero for the years 1995-1996 and 1998. There was no fishery during 1997. During July 1996, one beaked whale was entangled and released alive with "gear in/around a single body part".

Pelagic Longline

One unidentified beaked whale was seriously injured in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fishery in 2003. This interaction occurred in the Sargasso Sea fishing area. The estimated fishery-related combined mortality in 2003 was 5.3 beaked whales (CV=1.0). No serious injury or mortality interactions were reported prior to 2003 or in 2005-2010. The annual average combined mortality and serious injury in 2006-2010 was zero Cuvier's beaked whales.

Other Mortality

During 2006-2010 eight Cuvier's beaked whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast (Table 3). Two animals

showed evidence of a human interaction.

Several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales throughout their worldwide range have been associated with naval activities (Cox *et al.* 2006; D'Amico et al. 2009; Fernandez *et al.* 2005; Filadelfo et al. 2009). During the mid- to late 1980s multiple mass strandings of Cuvier's beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais' beaked whale and Blainville's beaked whale occurred in the Canary Islands (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado 1991). Twelve Cuvier's beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 were associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998; D'Amico et al. 2009; Filadelfo et al. 2009). In March 2000, 14 beaked whales live stranded in the Bahamas; 6 beaked whales (5 Cuvier's and 1 Blainville's) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001; NMFS 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006). Four Cuvier's, 2 Blainville's and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals returned to sea is unknown, since none of the whales have been resighted. Necropsies of 6 dead beaked whales revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine release) (Cox *et al.* 2006). Fourteen beaked whales (mostly Cuvier's beaked whales but also including Gervais' and Blainville's beaked whales) stranded in the Canary Islands in 2002 (Cox *et al.* 2006, Fernandez *et al.* 2005; Martin *et al.* 2004). Gas bubble-associated lesions and fat embolism were found in necropsied animals from this event, leading researchers to link nitrogen supersaturation with sonar exposure (Fernandez *et al.* 2005).

Table 3. Cuvier's beaked whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*) strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast.

State	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Total
Massachusetts	1	0	0	0	0	**1**
New Jersey[a]	0	0	1	0	0	**1**
Georgia	1	0	1	0	0	**2**
South Carolina[b]	0	1	0	0	0	**1**
Florida	0	2	1	0	0	**3**
Total	**2**	**3**	**3**	**0**	**0**	**8**

a. Animal in New Jersey in 2008 had fishing net and a wood fragment found in the GI tract.
b. Animal in South Carolina in 2007 displayed signs of having been involved in a boat collision.

STATUS OF STOCK

The western North Atlantic stock of Cuvier's beaked whale is not a strategic stock because average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR. The total U.S. fishery mortality and serious injury for this group of species is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. The status of Cuvier's beaked whale relative to OSP in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act.

REFERENCES CITED

Balcomb, K. C.I. and D.E. Claridge 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. Bahamas J. Sci. 2: 2-12.

Barlow, J., M.C. Fergunson, W.F. Perrin, L. Balance, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, C.D. MacLeod, K. Mullin, D.L. Palka and G. Waring 2006. Abundance and densities of beaked and bottlenose whales (family *Ziphiidae*). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7: 263-270.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report, Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Washington, DC, Bureau of Land Management. #AA551-CT8-48**:** 576.

Cox, T.M., T.J. Ragen, A.J. Read, E. Vos, R.W. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, L. Crum, A. D'Amico, G.D. Spain, A. Fernandez, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, W. Gerth, F. Gulland, J. Hildebrand, D. Houser, T. Hullar, P.D. Jepson, D. Ketten, C. D. MacLeod, P. Miller, S. Moore, D. Mountain, D. Palka, P. Ponganis, S. Rommel, T. Rowles, B. Taylor, P. Tyack, D. Wartzok, R. Gisiner, J. Mead and L. Benner 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 177-187.

D'Amico, A., Gisiner, R.C., Ketten, D.R., Hammock, J.A., Johnson, C., Tyack, P.L., and J. Mead. 2009. Beaked whale strandings and naval exercises. Aq. Mamm. 35(4) 452-472.

Fernandez, A., J.F. Edwards, F. Rodriguez, A.E. de los Monteros, P. Herraez, P. Castro, J.R. Jaber, V. Martin, and M. Arbelo 2005. "Gas and Fat Embolic Syndrome" involving a mass stranding of beaked whales (Family *Ziphiidae*) exposed to anthropogenic sonar signals. Veterinary Pathology 42(4):446-457.

Filadelfo, R., Mintz, J., Michlovich, E., D'Amico, A., Tyack, P.L., and D.R. Ketten. 2009. Correlating military sonar use with beaked whale mass strandings: What do the historical data show? Aq. Mamm.35(4) 435-444.Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? Nature 392: 29.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hamazaki, T. 2002. Spatiotemporal prediction models of cetacean habitats in the mid-western North Atlantic Ocean (from Cape Hatteras, No. Carolina, USA to Nova Scotia, Canada). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18(4): 920-939.

Heyning, J.E. 1989. Cuvier's beaked whale, *Ziphius cavirostris* G. Cuvier, 1823. Pages 289-308 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of Marine Mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and larger toothed whales. Academic Press, London.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake *et al.*, (eds.) Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Houston, J. 1990. Status of Blainville's beaked whale, *Mesoplodon densirostris*, in Canada. Can. Field-Nat. 104(1): 117-120.

Jefferson, T.A., Webber, M.A., and R.L. Pitman. 2008. Marine Mammals of the World. Elsevier, Amsterdam. 573 pp.

Laake, J.L., and D.L. Borchers 2004. Methods for incomplete detection at distance zero, In: Advanced distance sampling, edited by S. T. Buckland, D. R. Andersen, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, and L. Thomas, pp. 108–189, Oxford University Press, New York.

Leatherwood, S., D.K. Caldwell and H.E. Winn 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396. 176 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

Martín, V., A. Servidio, and S. García 2004. Mass strandings of beaked whales in the Canary Islands. ECS Newsletter 42:33-6.

MacLeod, C., W.F. Perrin, R. Pitman, J. Barlow, L. Ballance, A. D'Amico, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, K.D. Mullin, D. L. Palka and G.T. Waring 2006. Known and inferred distributions of beaked whale species (Cetacea: Ziphiidae). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 271–286.

Mead, J.G. 1984. Survey of reproductive data for the beaked whales (*Ziphiidae*). Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 6: 91-96.

Mead, J.G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. Pages 349-430 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River Dolphins and toothed whales. Academic press, San Diego.

Mitchell, E.D., (ed.), 1975. Review of the biology and fisheries for smaller cetaceans. Report of the meeting on smaller cetaceans. Int. Whal. Comm. J. Fish. Res. Board Can 32(7): 875-1240.

NMFS 2001. Joint interim report on the Bahamas marine mammal stranding event of 15-16 March 2000 (December 2001). NOAA unpublished report 55 pp. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/health/stranding_bahamas2000.pdf

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D. L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0). Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans, European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D. L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf

Palka, D.L. 2012. Cetacean abundance estimates in US northwestern Atlantic Ocean waters from summer 2011 line transect survey. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 12-29. 37 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd1229/

Palka, D.L. and P.S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.

Read, A.J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Pages 133-147 *in*: W.F. Perrin, G. P. Donovan and J. Barlow, (eds.) Gillnets and cetaceans. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 15.

Simmonds, M.P. and L.F. Lopez-Jurado 1991. Whales and the military. Nature 351(6326): 448-448.

Thomas L, J.L. Laake, E. Rexstad, S. Strindberg, F.F.C. Marques, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, M.L. Burt, S.L. Hedley, J.H. Pollard, J.R.B. Bishop and T.A. Marques. 2009. Distance 6.0. Release 2. [Internet]. University of St. Andrews (UK): Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment. Available from: http://www.ruwpa.st-and.ac.uk/distance/

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G.T., C.P. Fairfield, C.M. Ruhsam and M. Sano 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream features off the Northeastern USA Shelf. ICES [Int. Counc. Explor. Sea] C.M. 1992/N:12.

Waring, G.T., T. Hamazaki, D. Sheehan, G. Wood and S. Baker 2001. Characterization of beaked whale (*Ziphiidae*) and sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) summer habitat in shelf-edge and deeper waters off the northeast U.S. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 17(4): 703-717.

GERVAIS' BEAKED WHALE (*Mesoplodon europaeus*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Within the genus *Mesoplodon*, there are four species of beaked whales that reside in the northwest Atlantic. These include True's beaked whale, *Mesoplodon mirus*; Gervais' beaked whale, *M. europaeus*; Blainville's beaked whale, *M. densirostris*; and Sowerby's beaked whale, *M. bidens* (Mead 1989). These species are difficult to identify to the species level at sea; therefore, much of the available characterization for beaked whales is to genus level only. Stock structure for each species is unknown. Therefore, it is plausible the stock could actually contain multiple demographically independent populations that should themselves be stocks, because the current stock spans multiple eco-regions (Longhurst 1998; Spalding et al. 2007).

The distributions of *Mesoplodon* spp. in the northwest Atlantic are known principally from stranding records (Mead 1989; Nawojchik 1994; Mignucci-Giannoni *et al.* 1999; MacLeod *et al.* 2006; Jefferson et al. 2008). Off the U.S. Atlantic coast, beaked whale (*Mesoplodon* spp.) sightings have occurred principally along the shelf-edge and deeper oceanic waters (Figure 1; CETAP 1982; Waring *et al.* 1992; Tove 1995; Waring *et al.* 2001; Hamazaki 2002; Palka 2006). Most sightings were in late spring and summer, which corresponds to survey effort.

Gervais' beaked whales are believed to be principally oceanic, and strandings have been reported from Cape Cod Bay to Florida, into the Caribbean and the Gulf of Mexico (NMFS unpublished data; Leatherwood *et al.* 1976; Mead 1989; MacLeod *et al.* 2006; Jefferson et al. 2008). This is the most common species of *Mesoplodon* to strand along the U.S. Atlantic coast. The northernmost stranding was on Cape Cod (Moore *et al.* 2005) .

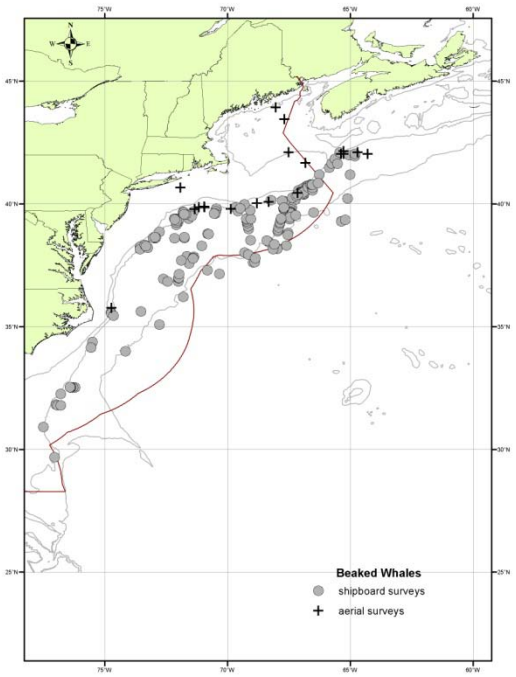

Figure 1: *Distribution of beaked whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1995, 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006, and 2007, 2008, 2010 and 2011. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m and 4000-m depth contours.*

POPULATION SIZE

The total number of Gervais' beaked whales off the eastern U.S. and Canadian Atlantic coast is unknown. However, several estimates of the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) from selected regions are available for select time periods (Barlow *et al.* 2006), as well as one estimate of Gervais' beaked whales alone. Sightings are almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). The best abundance estimate for Gervais' beaked whales is the result of the 2011 survey – 1,847 (CV=0.96).

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for a summary of abundance estimates, including earlier estimates and survey descriptions. Due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance of 2,839 (CV=0.78) for beaked whales was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during 12 June to 4 August 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of trackline in waters north of Maryland

(38ºN) to the Bay of Fundy (45ºN) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A shipboard survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths > 50m) between Florida and Maryland (27.5 and 38ºN latitude) was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25× bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf stream front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and accomplished a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias (*g(0)*) and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.* 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for beaked whales between Florida and Maryland was 674 animals (CV =0.36).

An abundance estimate of 922 (CV=1.47) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which covered 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000 m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka pers. comm.).

An abundance estimate of 1,945 (CV=1.00) Gervais' beaked whales was generated from a shipboard and aerial survey conducted during June-August 2011(Palka 2012). The aerial portion that contributed to the abundance estimate covered 5,313 km of tracklines that were over waters north of New Jersey and shallower than the 100-m depth contour, through the U.S. and Canadian Gulf of Maine and up to and including the lower Bay of Fundy. The shipboard portion covered 3,017 km of tracklines that were in waters offshore of North Carolina to Massachusetts (waters that were deeper than the 100-m depth contour out to beyond the U.S. EEZ). Both sighting platforms used a two-simultaneous team data collection procedure, which allows estimation of abundance corrected for perception bias of the detected species (Laake and Borchers, 2004). Shipboard data were inspected to determine if there was significant responsive movement to the ship (Palka and Hammond 2001). Because there was an insignificant amount of responsive movement for this species, the estimation of the abundance was based on the independent observer approach assuming point independence (Laake and Borchers 2004) and calculated using the mark-recapture distance sampling option in the computer program Distance (version 6.0, release 2, Thomas *et al.* 2009). The abundance estimate includes a percentage of the estimate of animals identified as *Mesoplodon* spp. The percentage used is the ratio of positively identified Gervais' beaked whales to the total of positively identified Sowerby's beaked whales and positively identified Gervais' beaked whales; the CV of the abundance estimate includes the variance of the estimated fraction. In addition, an abundance survey was conducted concurrently in the southern U.S. waters (from North Carolina to Florida), The abundance estimates from this southern survey are being calculated and are not available at this time. Although the 1990-2011 surveys did not sample exactly the same areas or encompass the entire beaked whale habitat, they did focus on segments of known or suspected high-use habitats off the northeastern U.S. coast. The collective 1990-2011 data suggest that, seasonally, at least several thousand beaked whales are occupying these waters, with highest levels of abundance in the Georges Bank region. NMFS surveys suggest that beaked whale abundance may be highest in association with Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features (Waring *et al*. 2001; Hamazaki 2002).

Because the estimates presented here were not dive-time corrected, they are likely negatively biased and probably underestimate actual abundance. Given that *Mesoplodon* spp. prefer deep-water habitats (Mead 1989) the bias may be substantial.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales which include *Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp. [a] Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	2,839	0.78
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	674	0.36
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	3,513	0.63

Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	922	1.47
Jun-Aug 2011[a]	North Carolina to lower Bay of Fundy	1,847	0.96

[a] 2011estimates are for Gervais' beaked whales alone, not the undifferentiated complex.

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for Gervais' beaked whales is 1,847 (CV=0.96). The minimum population estimate for Gervais' beaked whales is 935.

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. *Mesoplodon* spp. life history parameters that could be used to estimate net productivity include: length at birth is 2 to 3 m, length at sexual maturity 6.1 m for females, and 5.5 m for males, maximum age for females were 30 growth layer groups (GLG's) and for males was 36 GLG's, which may be annual layers (Mead 1984).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for Gervais beaked whales is 935. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5. PBR for Gervais beaked whales is 9.4.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The 2006-2010 total average estimated annual mortality of Gervais' beaked whales in observed fisheries in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is zero.

Fishery Information

Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for each beaked whale species because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that any beaked whale stock which occurred in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury.

Estimated annual average fishery-related mortality or serious injury of this stock in 2006-2010 in U.S. fisheries was zero. Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

There is no historical information available that documents incidental mortality in either U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast fisheries (Read 1994). The only documented bycatch prior to 2003 of beaked whales is in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery (now prohibited). The bycatch only occurred from Georges Canyon to Hydrographer Canyon along the continental shelf break and continental slope during July to October (Northridge 1996). Forty-six fishery-related beaked whale mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998. These included: 24 Sowerby's; 4 True's; 1 Cuvier's; and 17 undifferentiated beaked whales. Recent analysis of biological samples (genetics and morphological analysis) has been used to determine species identifications for some of the bycaught animals. Estimates from the 1989 to 1993 period are for undifferentiated beaked whales. The estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 60 in 1989 (0.21), 76 in 1990 (0.26), 13 in 1991 (0.21), 9.7 in 1992 (0.24) and 12 in 1993 (0.16). Estimates of bycatch mortality by species are available for the 1994-1998 period, although none of the animals were identified as Gervais' beaked whales. Estimated annual fishery-related mortality for unidentified *Mesoplodon* beaked whales during this period was 0 in 1994, 3 (0) in

1995, 2 (0.25) in 1996, and 7 (0) in 1998. There was no fishery during 1997. During July 1996, one beaked whale was entangled and released alive with "gear in/around a single body part".

One unidentified beaked whale was seriously injured in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fishery in 2003. This interaction occurred in the Sargasso Sea fishing area. The estimated fishery-related combined mortality in 2003 was 5.3 beaked whales (CV=1.0). No serious injury or mortality interactions were reported prior to 2003 or in 2004 – 2010. The annual average combined mortality and serious injury in 2006-2010 was zero beaked whales.

Other Mortality

During 2006-2010, 17 Gervais' beaked whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast (Table 2). None of these animals displayed signs of human interaction.

Several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales in North Atlantic marine environments have been associated with naval activities(D'Amico et al. 2009; Filadelfo et al. 2009. During the mid- to late 1980's multiple mass strandings of Cuvier's beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais' beaked whale and Blainville's beaked whale occurred in the Canary Islands (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado 1991). Twelve Cuvier's beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 was associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998; D'Amico *et al.* 2009; Filadelfo et al. 2009). In March 2000, 14 beaked whales live stranded in the Bahamas; 6 beaked whales (5 Cuvier's and 1 Blainville's) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001; NMFS 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006). Four Cuvier's, 2 Blainville's, and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals returned to sea is unknown, since none of the whales have been resighted. Necropsy of 6 dead beaked whales revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine release) (Cox *et al.* 2006). Fourteen beaked whales (mostly Cuvier's beaked whales but also including Gervais' and Blainville's beaked whales) stranded in the Canary Islands in 2002 (Cox *et al.* 2006, Fernandez *et al.* 2005; Martin *et al.* 2004). Gas bubble-associated lesions and fat embolism were found in necropsied animals from this event, leading researchers to link nitrogen supersaturation with sonar exposure (Fernandez *et al.* 2005).

Table 3. Gervais' beaked whale (*Mesoplodon europaeus*) strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast.

State	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Total
New Jersey	0	0	1	0	1	**2**
Maryland	0	0	0	1	1	**2**
Virginia	0	1	0	1	1	**3**
North Carolina	0	1	0	1	1	**3**
Georgia	0	0	0	0	1	**1**
Florida	0	1	2	2	1	**6**
Total	**0**	**3**	**3**	**5**	**6**	**17**

STATUS OF STOCK

Thewestern North Atlantic stock of Gervais' beaked whale is not a strategic stock because average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR. The total U.S. fishery mortality and serious injury for this group of species is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. The status of Gervais' beaked whales relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act.

REFERENCES CITED

Balcomb, K.C.I. and D.E. Claridge 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. Bahamas J. Sci. 2: 2-12.

Barlow, J., M.C. Ferguson, W.F. Perrin, L. Balance, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, C.D. MacLeod, K. Mullin, D.L. Palka and G. Waring 2006. Abundance and densities of beaked and bottlenose whales (family *Ziphiidae*). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7: 263-270.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report, Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Washington, DC, Bureau of Land Management. #AA551-CT8-48**:** 576.

Cox, T.M., T.J. Ragen, A.J. Read, E. Vos, R.W. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, L. Crum, A. D'Amico, G.D. Spain, A. Fernandez, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, W. Gerth, F. Gulland, J. Hilderbrand, D. Houser, T. Hullar, P.D. Jepson, D. Ketten, C.D. MacLeod, P. Miller, S. Moore, D. Mountain, D. Palka, P. Ponganis, S. Rommel, T. Rowles, B. Taylor, P. Tyack, D. Wartzok, R. Gisiner, J. Mead and L. Benner 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 177-187.

D'Amico, A., Gisiner, R.C., Ketten, D.R., Hammock, J.A., Johnson, C., Tyack, P.L., and J. Mead. 2009. Beaked whale strandings and naval exercises. Aquatic Mammals 35(4) 452-472.

Fernandez, A., J.F. Edwards, F. Rodriguez, A.E. de los Monteros, P. Herraez, P. Castro, J.R. Jaber, V. Martin, and M. Arbelo 2005. "Gas and Fat Embolic Syndrome" involving a mass stranding of beaked whales (Family *Ziphiidae*) exposed to anthropogenic sonar signals. Veterinary Pathology 42(4):446-457.

Filadelfo, R., Mintz, J., Michlovich, E., D'Amico, A., Tyack, P.L., and D.R. Ketten. 2009. Correlating military sonar use with beaked whale mass strandings: What do the historical data show? Aquatic mammals 35(4) 435-444.

Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? Nature 392: 29.

Garrison, L. P. and P. M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hamazaki, T. 2002. Spatiotemporal prediction models of cetacean habitats in the mid-western North Atlantic Ocean (from Cape Hatteras, No. Carolina, USA to Nova Scotia, Canada). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18(4): 920-939.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake *et al.*, (eds.) Marine mammal survey and assessment methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Jefferson, T.A., M.A. Webber and R.L. Pitman. 2008. Marine mammals of the world. Elsevier, Amsterdam. 573 pp.

Laake, J.L., and D.L. Borchers 2004. Methods for incomplete detection at distance zero, In: Advanced distance sampling, edited by S.T. Buckland, D.R. Andersen, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, and L. Thomas, pp. 108–189, Oxford University Press, New York.Leatherwood, S., D.K. Caldwell and H.E. Winn 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396. 176 pp.

Longhurst, A.R. 1998. Ecological geography of the sea, Second Edition., Elsevier Academic Press. 560 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

MacLeod, C., WF. Perrin, R. Pitman, J. Barlow, L. Ballance, A. D'Amico, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, K.D. Mullin, D.L. Palka and G.T. Waring 2006. Known and inferred distributions of beaked whale species (Cetacea: Ziphiidae). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 271–286.

Martín, V., A. Servidio, and S. García 2004. Mass strandings of beaked whales in the Canary Islands. ECS Newsletter 42:33-6.

Mead, J.G. 1984. Survey of reproductive data for the beaked whales (*Ziphiidae*). Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 6: 91-96.

Mead, J.G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. Pages 349-430 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River Dolphins and toothed whales. Academic press, San Diego.

Mignucci-Giannoni, A.A., B. Pinto-Rodríguez, M. Velasco-Escudero, R.A. Montoya-Ospina, N.M. Jiménez, M.A. Rodríguez-López, J.E.H. Williams and D.K. Odell 1999. Cetacean strandings in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 1: 191-198.

Moore, M.J., B. Rubinstein, T.P. Lipscomb and S. Norman. 2005. The most northerly record of Gervais' beaked whale, *Mesoplodon europeaus*, from the Western Atlantic. J. Cetacean Res. Manage.. 6**:** 279-281.

Nawojchik, R. 1994. First record of *Mesoplodon densirostris* (*Cetacea: Ziphiidae*) from Rhode Island. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 10: 477-480.

NMFS 2001. Joint interim report on the Bahamas marine mammal stranding event of 15-16 March 2000 (December 2001). NOAA unpublished report 55 pp. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/health/stranding_bahamas2000.pdf

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna driftnet and pair trawl fisheries. NMFS. 40ENNF500160**:** 21.

Palka, D.L. 1995. Abundance estimate of Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D.L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0). Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans, European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D.L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf

Palka, D.L. 2012. Cetacean abundance estimates in US northwestern Atlantic Ocean waters from summer 2011 line transect survey. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 12-29. 37 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd1229/

Palka, D.L. and P.S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.

Read, A.J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Pages 133-147 *in*: W.F. Perrin, G.P. Donovan and J. Barlow, (eds.) Gillnets and cetaceans. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 15.

Simmonds, M.P. and L.F. Lopez-Jurado 1991. Whales and the military. Nature: 351:448.

Spalding, M.D., H.E. Fox, G.R. Allen, N. Davidson, Z.A. Ferdaña, M. Finlayson, B.S. Halpern, M.A. Jorge, A. Lombana, S.A. Lourie, K.D. Martin, E. McManus, J. Molnar, C.A. Recchia and J. Robertson, 2007. Marine ecoregions of the world: a bioregionalization of coastal and shelf areas. BioScience 57(7):573-583.

Thomas L, J.L. Laake, E. Rexstad, S. Strindberg, F.F.C. Marques, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, M.L. Burt, S.L. Hedley, J.H. Pollard, J.R.B. Bishop and T.A. Marques. 2009. Distance 6.0. Release 2. [Internet]. University of St. Andrews (UK): Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment. Available from: http://www.ruwpa.st-and.ac.uk/distance/

Tove, M. 1995. Live sighting of *Mesoplodon CF. M. Mirus*, True's Beaked Whale. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 11(1): 80-85.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G.T., C.P. Fairfield, C.M. Ruhsam and M. Sano 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream Features off the Northeastern USA Shelf. ICES [Int. Counc. Explor. Sea] C.M. 1992/N:12.

Waring, G.T., T. Hamazaki, D. Sheehan, G. Wood and S. Baker 2001. Characterization of beaked whale (*Ziphiidae*) and sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) summer habitat in shelf-edge and deeper waters off the northeast U.S. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 17(4): 703-717.

SOWERBY'S BEAKED WHALE (*Mesoplodon bidens*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Within the genus *Mesoplodon*, there are four species of beaked whales that reside in the northwest Atlantic. These include True's beaked whale, *M. mirus*; Gervais' beaked whale, *M. europaeus*; Blainville's beaked whale, *M. densirostris*; and Sowerby's beaked whale, *M. bidens* (Mead 1989). These species are difficult to identify to the species level at sea; therefore, much of the available characterization for beaked whales is to genus level only. Stock structure for each species is unknown. Therefore, it is plausible the stock could actually contain multiple demographically independent populations that should themselves be stocks, because the current stock spans multiple eco-regions (Longhurst 1998; Spalding et al. 2007).

The distributions of *Mesoplodon* spp. in the northwest Atlantic are known principally from stranding records (Mead 1989; Nawojchik 1994; Mignucci-Giannoni *et al.* 1999; MacLeod *et al.* 2006). Off the U.S. Atlantic coast, beaked whale (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) sightings have occurred principally along the shelf-edge and deeper oceanic waters (Figure 1; CETAP 1982; Waring *et al.* 1992; Tove 1995; Waring *et al.* 2001; Hamazaki 2002; Palka 2006). Most sightings were in late spring and summer, which corresponds to survey effort.

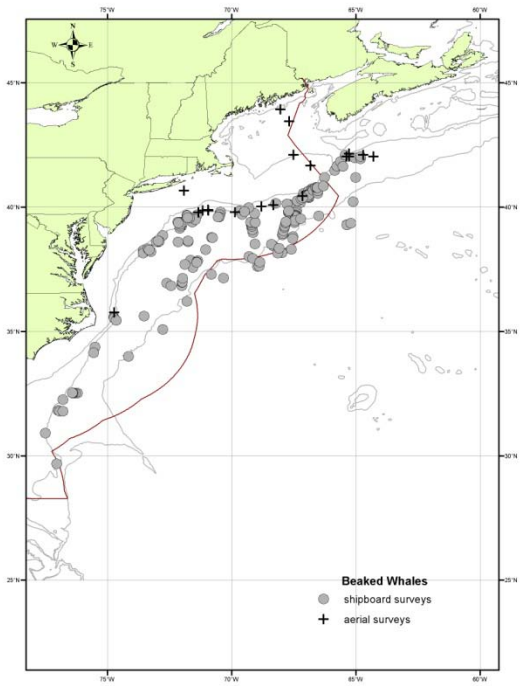

Figure 1. *Distribution of beaked whale sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1995, 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2007, 2008 2010 and 2011. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m and 4000-m depth contours.*

Sowerby's beaked whales have been reported from New England waters north to the ice pack (e.g., Davis Strait), and individuals are seen along the Newfoundland coast in summer (Leatherwood *et al.* 1976; Mead 1989; MacLeod *et al.* 2006; Jefferson et al. 2008). Furthermore, a single stranding occurred off the Florida west coast (Mead 1989). This species is considered rare in Canadian waters (Lien *et al.* 1990) and has been designated as "Special Concern" by the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC).

POPULATION SIZE

Several estimates of the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales (*Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.) from selected regions are available for select time periods (Barlow *et al.* 2006), as well as one estimate of Sowerby's beaked whales alone. Sightings are almost exclusively in the continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). The best abundance estimate for Sowerby's beaked whales is the result of the 2011 survey – 3,653 (CV=0.69).

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for a summary of abundance estimates, including earlier estimates and survey descriptions. Due to changes in survey methodology these data should not be used to make comparisons to more current estimates.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance of 2,839 (CV=0.78) for beaked whales was estimated from a line transect sighting survey conducted during 12 June to 4 August 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of track line in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) to the Bay of Fundy (45ºN) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two independent team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct duplicate method (Palka

1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and g(0), the probability of detecting a group on the track line. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for g(0) and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A shipboard survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths > 50m) between Florida and Maryland (27.5 and 38ºN latitude) was conducted during June-August, 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25× bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf stream front in the Mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and accomplished a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were corrected for visibility bias (*g(0)*) and group-size bias and analyzed using line-transect distance analysis (Palka 1995; Buckland *et al.* 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for beaked whales between Florida and Maryland was 674 animals (CV =0.36*)*.

An abundance estimate of 922 (CV=1.47) undifferentiated beaked whales was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which covered 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000 m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. (Table 1; Palka pers. comm.)

An abundance estimate of 3,653 (CV=0.69) Sowerby's beaked whales was generated from a shipboard and aerial survey conducted during June-August 2011 (Palka 2012). The aerial portion that contributed to the abundance estimate covered 5,313 km of tracklines that were over waters north of New Jersey and shallower than the 100-m depth contour, through the U.S. and Canadian Gulf of Maine and up to and including the lower Bay of Fundy. The shipboard portion covered 3,107 km of tracklines that were in waters offshore of North Carolina to Massachusetts (waters that were deeper than the 100-m depth contour out to beyond the U.S. EEZ). The abundance estimate includes a percentage of the estimate of animals identified as *Mesoplodon* spp. The percentage used is the ratio of positively identified Sowerby's beaked whales to the total of positively identified Sowerby's beaked whales and positively identified Gervais' beaked whales; the CV of the abundance estimate includes the variance of the estimated fraction. Both sighting platforms used a two-simultaneous team data collection procedure, which allows estimation of abundance corrected for perception bias of the detected species (Laake and Borchers, 2004). Shipboard data were inspected to determine if there was significant responsive movement to the ship (Palka and Hammond 2001). Because there was an insignificant amount of responsive movement for this species, the estimation of the abundance was based on the independent observer approach assuming point independence (Laake and Borchers 2004) and calculated using the mark-recapture distance sampling option in the computer program Distance (version 6.0, release 2, Thomas *et al.* 2009). In addition, an abundance survey was conducted concurrently in the southern US waters (from North Carolina to Florida). The abundance estimates from this southern survey are being calculated and are not available at this time.

Although the 1990-2011 surveys did not sample exactly the same areas or encompass the entire beaked whale habitat, they did focus on segments of known or suspected high-use habitats off the northeastern U.S. coast. The collective 1990-2011 data suggest that, seasonally, at least several thousand beaked whales are occupying these waters, with highest levels of abundance in the Georges Bank region. NMFS surveys suggest that beaked whale abundance may be highest in association with Gulf Stream and warm-core ring features (Waring *et al*. 2001; Hamazaki 2002).

Because the estimates presented here were not dive-time corrected, they are likely negatively biased and probably underestimate actual abundance. Given that *Mesoplodon* spp. prefer deep-water habitats (Mead 1989) the bias may be substantial.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales which include *Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon* spp.[a] Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).			
Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to the Bay of Fundy	2,839	0.78
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	674	0.36
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	3,513	0.63
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	922	1.47
Jun-Aug 2011[a]	North Carolina to lower Bay of Fundy	3,653	0.69

[a] 2011estimates are for Sowerby's beaked whales alone, not the undifferentiated complex

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for Sowerby's beaked whales is 3,653 (CV=0.69), and the minimum population estimate is 2,160

Current Population Trend

There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. *Mesoplodon* spp. life history parameters that could be used to estimate net productivity include: length at birth is 2 to 3 m, length at sexual maturity 6.1 m for females, and 5.5 m for males, maximum age for females were 30 growth layer groups (GLG's) and for males was 36 GLG's, which may be annual layers (Mead 1984).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size for the undifferentiated complex of beaked whales is 2,160. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5. PBR for Sowerby's beaked whales is 22.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

The 2006-2010 total average estimated annual mortality of beaked whales in observed fisheries in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is zero.

Fishery Information

Total fishery-related mortality and serious injury cannot be estimated separately for each beaked whale species because of the uncertainty in species identification by fishery observers. The Atlantic Scientific Review Group advised adopting the risk-averse strategy of assuming that any beaked whale stock which occurred in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ might have been subject to the observed fishery-related mortality and serious injury.

Estimated annual average fishery-related mortality or serious injury of this stock in 2006-2010 in U.S. fisheries was zero. Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

There is no historical information available that documents incidental mortality in either U.S. or Canadian Atlantic coast fisheries (Read 1994). The only documented bycatch prior to 2003 of beaked whales is in the pelagic drift gillnet fishery (now prohibited). The bycatch only occurred from Georges Canyon to Hydrographer Canyon along the continental shelf break and continental slope during July to October (Northridge 1996). Forty-six fishery-

related beaked whale mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998. These included: 24 Sowerby's; 4 True's; 1 Cuvier's; and 17 undifferentiated beaked whales. Recent analysis of biological samples (genetics and morphological analysis) has been used to determine species identifications for some of the bycaught animals. Estimates from the 1989 to 1993 period are for undifferentiated beaked whales. The estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 60 in 1989 (0.21), 76 in 1990 (0.26), 13 in 1991 (0.21), 9.7 in 1992 (0.24) and 12 in 1993 (0.16). Estimates of bycatch mortality by species are available for the 1994-1998 period. For animals identified as Sowerby's beaked whales, bycatch estimates were 3 (0.09) in 1994, 6 (0) in 1995, 9 (0.12) in 1996 and 2 (0) in 1998. Estimated annual fishery-related mortality for unidentified *Mesoplodon* beaked whales during this period was 0 in 1994, 3 (0) in 1995, 2 (0.25) in 1996, and 7 (0) in 1998. There was no fishery during 1997. During July 1996, one beaked whale was entangled and released alive with "gear in/around a single body part".

One unidentified beaked whale was seriously injured in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fishery in 2003. This interaction occurred in the Sargasso Sea fishing area. The estimated fishery-related combined mortality in 2003 was 5.3 beaked whales (CV=1.0). No serious injury or mortality interactions were reported prior to 2003 or in 2004 – 2010. The estimated average combined mortality in 2006-2010 was zero beaked whales.

Other Mortality

During 2006-2010 three Sowerby's beaked whales stranded along the U.S. Atlantic coast (Table 3). None of these animals showed evidence of a human interaction.

Several unusual mass strandings of beaked whales throughout their worldwide range have been associated with naval activities (D'Amico et al. 2009; Filadelfo et al. 2009). During the mid- to late 1980s multiple mass strandings of Cuvier's beaked whales (4 to about 20 per event) and small numbers of Gervais' beaked whale and Blainville's beaked whale occurred in the Canary Islands (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado 1991). Twelve Cuvier's beaked whales that live stranded and subsequently died in the Mediterranean Sea on 12-13 May 1996 were associated with low frequency acoustic sonar tests conducted by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (Frantzis 1998; D'Amico et al. 2009; Filadelfo et al. 2009). In March 2000, 14 beaked whales live stranded in the Bahamas; 6 beaked whales (5 Cuvier's and 1 Blainville's) died (Balcomb and Claridge 2001; NMFS 2001; Cox *et al.* 2006). Four Cuvier's, 2 Blainville's, and 2 unidentified beaked whales were returned to sea. The fate of the animals returned to sea is unknown, since none of the whales have been resighted. Necropsy of 6 dead beaked whales revealed evidence of tissue trauma associated with an acoustic or impulse injury that caused the animals to strand. Subsequently, the animals died due to extreme physiologic stress associated with the physical stranding (i.e., hyperthermia, high endogenous catecholamine release) (Cox *et al.* 2006).. Fourteen beaked whales (mostly Cuvier's beaked whales but also including Gervais' and Blainville's beaked whales) stranded in the Canary Islands in 2002 (Cox *et al.* 2006, Fernandez *et al.* 2005; Martin *et al.* 2004). Gas bubble-associated lesions and fat embolism were found in necropsied animals from this event, leading researchers to link nitrogen supersaturation with sonar exposure (Fernandez *et al.* 2005).

Table 3. Sowerby's beaked whale (*Mesoplodon bidens*) strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast.

State	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	Total
Rhode Island	0	1	0	0	0	**1**
Virginia	0	0	0	2	0	**2**
Total	0	1	0	2	0	**3**

STATUS OF STOCK

The western North Atlantic stock of Sowerby's beaked whale is not a strategic stock because average annual human-related mortality and serious injury does not exceed PBR. The total U.S. fishery mortality and serious injury for this group of species is less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, can be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. The status of Sowerby's beaked whales relative to OSP in U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. This species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act.

REFERENCES CITED

Balcomb, K.C.I. and D.E. Claridge 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. Bahamas J. Sci. 2: 2-12.

Barlow, J., M.C. Ferguson, W.F. Perrin, L. Balance, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, C.D. MacLeod, K. Mullin, D.L. Palka and G. Waring 2006. Abundance and densities of beaked and bottlenose whales (family *Ziphiidae*). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7: 263-270.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report, Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Washington, DC, Bureau of Land Management. #AA551-CT8-48**:** 576.

Cox, T. M., T. J. Ragen, A. J. Read, E. Vos, R. W. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, L. Crum, A. D'Amico, G. D. Spain, A. Fernandez, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, W. Gerth, F. Gulland, J. Hildebrand, D. Houser, T. Hullar, P. D. Jepson, D. Ketten, C. D. MacLeod, P. Miller, S. Moore, D. Mountain, D. Palka, P. Ponganis, S. Rommel, T. Rowles, B. Taylor, P. Tyack, D. Wartzok, R. Gisiner, J. Mead and L. Benner 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 177-187.

D'Amico, A., Gisiner, R.C., Ketten, D.R., Hammock, J.A., Johnson, C., Tyack, P.L., and J. Mead. 2009. Beaked whale strandings and naval exercises. Aq. Mamm. 35(4) 452-472.

Fernandez, A., J.F. Edwards, F. Rodriguez, A.E. de los Monteros, P. Herraez, P. Castro, J.R. Jaber, V. Martin, and M. Arbelo 2005. "Gas and Fat Embolic Syndrome" involving a mass stranding of beaked whales (Family *Ziphiidae*) exposed to anthropogenic sonar signals. Veterinary Pathology 42(4):446-457.

Filadelfo, R., Mintz, J., Michlovich, E., D'Amico, A., Tyack, P.L., and D.R. Ketten. 2009. Correlating military sonar use with beaked whale mass strandings: What do the historical data show? Aq. Mamm.35(4) 435-444.

Frantzis, A. 1998. Does acoustic testing strand whales? Nature 392: 29.

Garrison, L. P. and P. M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Hamazaki, T. 2002. Spatiotemporal prediction models of cetacean habitats in the mid-western North Atlantic Ocean (from Cape Hatteras, No. Carolina, USA to Nova Scotia, Canada). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18(4): 920-939.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake *et al.*, (eds.) Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Jefferson, T.A., Webber, M.A., and R.L. Pitman. 2008. Marine Mammals of the World. Elsevier, Amsterdam. 573 pp.

Laake, J.L., and D.L. Borchers 2004. Methods for incomplete detection at distance zero, In: Advanced distance sampling, edited by S.T. Buckland, D.R. Andersen, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, and L. Thomas, pp. 108–189, Oxford University Press, New York.Leatherwood, S., D. K. Caldwell and H. E. Winn 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396. 176 pp.

Lien, J., F. Barry, K. Breeck and U. Zuschlag 1990. Status of Sowerby's Beaked Whale, *Mesoplodon bidens*, in Canada. Can. Field-Nat. 104(1): 125-130.

Longhurst, A.R. 1998. Ecological geography of the sea, Second Edition., Elsevier Academic Press. 560 pp.

Lucas, Z. N. and S. K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

MacLeod, C., W. F. Perrin, R. Pitman, J. Barlow, L. Ballance, A. D'Amico, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, K. D. Mullin, D. L. Palka and G. T. Waring 2006. Known and inferred distributions of beaked whale species (Cetacea: Ziphiidae). J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(3): 271–286.

Martín, V., A. Servidio, and S. García 2004. Mass strandings of beaked whales in the Canary Islands. ECS Newsletter 42:33-6.

Mead, J. G. 1984. Survey of reproductive data for the beaked whales (*Ziphiidae*). Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 6: 91-96.

Mead, J. G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. Pages 349-430 *in*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River Dolphins and toothed whales. Academic press, San Diego.

Mignucci-Giannoni, A. A., B. Pinto-Rodríguez, M. Velasco-Escudero, R. A. Montoya-Ospina, N. M. Jiménez, M. A. Rodríguez-López, J. E.H. Williams and D. K. Odell 1999. Cetacean strandings in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 1: 191-198.

Nawojchik, R. 1994. First record of *Mesoplodon densirostris* (*Cetacea: Ziphiidae*) from Rhode Island. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 10: 477-480.

NMFS 2001. Joint interim report on the Bahamas marine mammal stranding event of 15-16 March 2000 (December 2001). NOAA unpublished report 55 pp. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/health/stranding_bahamas2000.pdf

Northridge, S. 1996. Estimation of cetacean mortality in the U.S. Atlantic swordfish and tuna driftnet and pair trawl fisheries. NMFS. 40ENNF500160**:** 21.

Palka, D. L. 1995. Abundance estimate of Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D. L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0). Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans, European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D. L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf

Palka, D.L. 2012. Cetacean abundance estimates in US northwestern Atlantic Ocean waters from summer 2011 line transect survey. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 12-29. 37 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd1229/

Palka, D. L. and P. S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.

Read, A. J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Pages 133-147 *in*: W.F. Perrin, G.P. Donovan and J. Barlow, (eds.) Gillnets and cetaceans. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 15.

Simmonds, M. P. and L. F. Lopez-Jurado 1991. Whales and the military. Nature: 351:448.

Spalding, M.D., H.E. Fox, G.R. Allen, N. Davidson, Z.A. Ferdaña, M. Finlayson, B.S. Halpern, M.A. Jorge, A. Lombana, S.A. Lourie, K.D. Martin, E. McManus, J. Molnar, C.A. Recchia and J. Robertson, 2007. Marine ecoregions of the world: a bioregionalization of coastal and shelf areas. BioScience 57(7):573-583.

Thomas L, J.L. Laake, E. Rexstad, S. Strindberg, F.F.C. Marques, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, M.L. Burt, S.L. Hedley, J.H. Pollard, J.R.B. Bishop and T.A. Marques. 2009. Distance 6.0. Release 2. [Internet]. University of St. Andrews (UK): Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment. Available from: http://www.ruwpa.st-and.ac.uk/distance/

Tove, M. 1995. Live sighting of *Mesoplodon CF. M. Mirus*, True's Beaked Whale. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 11(1): 80-85.

Wade, P. R. and R. P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G. T., C. P. Fairfield, C. M. Ruhsam and M. Sano 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream Features off the Northeastern USA Shelf. ICES [Int. Counc. Explor. Sea] C.M. 1992/N:12.

Waring, G. T., T. Hamazaki, D. Sheehan, G. Wood and S. Baker 2001. Characterization of beaked whale (*Ziphiidae*) and sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) summer habitat in shelf-edge and deeper waters off the northeast U.S. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 17(4): 703-717.

RISSO'S DOLPHIN (*Grampus griseus*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

Risso's dolphins are distributed worldwide in tropical and temperate seas (Jefferson et al. 2008), and in the Northwest Atlantic occur from Florida to eastern Newfoundland (Leatherwood et al. 1976; Baird and Stacey 1991). Off the northeast U.S. coast, Risso's dolphins are distributed along the continental shelf edge from Cape Hatteras northward to Georges Bank during spring, summer, and autumn (CETAP 1982; Payne et al. 1984). In winter, the range is in the mid-Atlantic Bight and extends outward into oceanic waters (Payne et al. 1984). In general, the population occupies the mid-Atlantic continental shelf edge year round, and is rarely seen in the Gulf of Maine (Payne et al. 1984). During 1990, 1991 and 1993, spring/summer surveys conducted along the continental shelf edge and in deeper oceanic waters sighted Risso's dolphins associated with strong bathymetric features, Gulf Stream warm-core rings, and the Gulf Stream north wall (Waring et al. 1992, 1993; Hamazaki 2002). There is no information on stock structure of Risso's dolphin in the western North Atlantic, or to determine if separate stocks exist in the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic. Therefore, it is plausible the stock could actually contain multiple demographically independent populations that should themselves be stocks, because the current stock spans multiple eco-regions (Longhurst 1998; Spalding et al. 2007). In 2006, a rehabilitated adult male Risso's dolphin stranded and released in the Gulf of Mexico off Florida was tracked via satellite to waters off Delaware (Wells et al. 2009). The Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic stocks are currently being treated as two separate stocks.

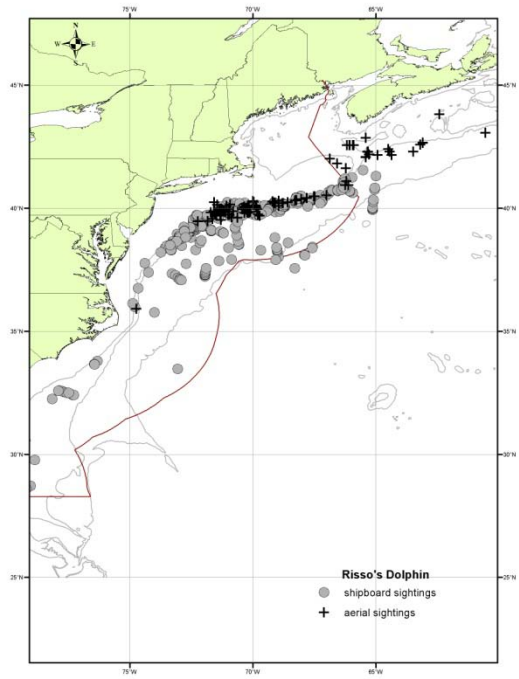

Figure 1. *Distribution of Risso's dolphin sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1995, 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2007, 2008 2010 and 2011. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1,000-m, and 4,000-m depth*

POPULATION SIZE

Nine abundance estimates are available for Risso's dolphins from selected regions for select time periods. Sightings were almost exclusively in continental shelf edge and continental slope areas (Figure 1). The best abundance estimate for Risso's dolphins is the result of the 2011 survey— 15,197 (CV=0.55).

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for a summary of abundance estimates, including earlier estimates and survey descriptions.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 15,054 (CV=0.78) Risso's dolphins was obtained from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during 12 June to 4 August 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 10,761 km of trackline in waters north of Maryland (38ºN) to the Bay of Fundy (45ºN) (Table 1; Palka 2006). Shipboard data were collected using the two-independent-team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct-duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001) , and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the trackline. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby

circle-back line-transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

A shipboard survey of the U.S. Atlantic outer continental shelf and continental slope (water depths >50 m) between Florida and Maryland (27.5 and 38ºN latitude) was conducted during June-August 2004. The survey employed two independent visual teams searching with 25x bigeye binoculars. Survey effort was stratified to include increased effort along the continental shelf break and Gulf Stream front in the mid-Atlantic. The survey included 5,659 km of trackline, and recorded a total of 473 cetacean sightings. Sightings were most frequent in waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina along the shelf break. Data were analyzed to correct for visibility bias (*g(0)*) and group-size bias employing line-transect distance analysis and the direct-duplicate estimator (Palka 1995; Buckland et al. 2001). The resulting abundance estimate for Risso's dolphins between Florida and Maryland was 5,426 (CV =0.54).

An abundance estimate of 14,408 (CV=0.38) Risso's dolphins was obtained from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which covered 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2,000-m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Table 1; Palka, pers. comm.). The value of g(0) used for this estimation was derived from the pooled 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance estimate of 17,734 (CV= 0.42) Risso's dolphins was generated from a shipboard and aerial survey conducted during June-August 2011(Palka 2012). The aerial portion that contributed to the abundance estimate covered 5,313 km of tracklines that were over waters north of New Jersey and shallower than the 100-m depth contour, through the U.S. and Canadian Gulf of Maine and up to and including the lower Bay of Fundy. The shipboard portion covered 3,107 km of tracklines that were in waters offshore of North Carolina to Massachusetts (waters that were deeper than the 100-m depth contour out to beyond the U.S. EEZ). Both sighting platforms used a two-simultaneous team data collection procedure, which allows estimation of abundance corrected for perception bias of the detected species (Laake and Borchers, 2004). Shipboard data were inspected to determine if there was significant responsive movement to the ship (Palka and Hammond 2001). Because there was evidence of responsive movement of this species to the ship estimation of the abundance was based on Palka and Hammond (2001) and the independent observer approach assuming full independence (Laake and Borchers 2004) and calculated using the mark-recapture distance sampling (MRDS) option in the computer program Distance (version 6.0, release 2, Thomas *et al.* 2009). An abundance survey was conducted concurrently in the southern U.S. waters (from North Carolina to Florida). The abundance estimates from this southern survey are being calculated and are not available at this time.

Table 1. Summary of abundance estimates for the western North Atlantic Risso's dolphin. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).

Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Aug 2004	Maryland to Bay of Fundy	15,053	0.78
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Maryland	5,426	0.54
Jun-Aug 2004	Florida to Bay of Fundy (COMBINED)	20,479	0.59
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	14,408	0.38
Jun-Aug 2011	North Carolina to lower Bay of Fundy	15,197	0.55

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for Risso's dolphins is 15,197(CV=0.55), obtained from the 2011 surveys. The minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic Risso's dolphin is 9,857.

Current Population Trend
There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow et al. 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 9.857. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans (Barlow *et al.* 1995). The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.48 because the CV of the average mortality estimate is between 0.3 and 0.6 (Wade and Angliss 1997). PBR for the western North Atlantic stock of Risso's dolphin is 95.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY

Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality or serious injury to this stock during 2006-2010 was 17 Risso's dolphins (CV=0.51; Table 2).

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

Prior to 1977, there was no documentation of marine mammal bycatch in distant-water fleet (DWF) activities off the northeast coast of the U.S. With implementation of the Fisheries Conservation and Management Act in that year, an observer program was established which recorded fishery data and information on incidental bycatch of marine mammals. NMFS foreign-fishery observers reported four deaths of Risso's dolphins incidental to squid and mackerel fishing activities in the continental shelf and continental slope waters between March 1977 and December 1991 (Waring et al. 1990; NMFS unpublished data).

In the pelagic drift gillnet fishery 51 Risso's dolphin mortalities were observed between 1989 and 1998. One animal was entangled and released alive. Bycatch occurred during July, September and October along continental shelf edge canyons off the southern New England coast. Estimated annual mortality and serious injury (CV in parentheses) attributable to the drift gillnet fishery was 87 in 1989 (0.52), 144 in 1990 (0.46), 21 in 1991 (0.55), 31 in 1992 (0.27), 14 in 1993 (0.42), 1.5 in 1994 (0.16), 6 in 1995 (0), 0 in 1996, no fishery in 1997, and 9 in 1998 (0). This fishery was closed effective in 1999.

In the pelagic pair trawl fishery, one mortality was observed in 1992. Estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) attributable to the pelagic pair trawl fishery was 0.6 dolphins in 1991 (1.0), 4.3 in 1992 (0.76), 3.2 in 1993 (1.0), 0 in 1994 and 3.7 in 1995 (0.45). This fishery ended as of 1996.

In the northeast sink gillnet fishery, Rissso's dolphin interactions were observed in 2000, 2005 and 2006. Estimated annual mortalities (CV in parentheses) from this fishery are: 0 in 1999, 15 (1.06) in 2000, 0 in 2001-2004, 15 in 2005 (0.93), and 0 in 2006 through 2010.

Pelagic Longline

Pelagic longline bycatch estimates of Risso's dolphins in 1998, 1999, and 2000 were obtained from Yeung (1999), Yeung *et al.* (2000), and Yeung (2001), respectively. Bycatch estimates for 2001 - 2009 were obtained from Garrison (2003), Garrison and Richards (2004), Garrison (2005), Fairfield *et al.* (2006, 2007),, Fairfield and Garrison (2008), Garrison *et al.* (2009), (Garrison and Stokes (2010), and Garrison and Stokes (2012). Most of the estimated marine mammal bycatch was from U.S. Atlantic EEZ waters between South Carolina and Cape Cod. Excluding the Gulf of Mexico, from 1992 to 2000 one mortality was observed in both 1994 and 2000, and 0 in other years. The observed numbers of seriously-injured but released alive individuals from 1992 to 2010 were, respectively, 2, 0, 6, 4, 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 6, 4, 2, 2, 0, 0, 1, 2, 2 and 0 Estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) was 17 animals in 1994 (1.0), 41 in 2000 (1.0), 24 in 2001(1.0), 20 in 2002 (0.86), and 0 in 2003 to

2008 (Table 2). Seriously injured and released alive animals were estimated to be 54 dolphins (0.7) in 1992, 0 in 1993, 120 (0.57) in 1994, 103 (0.68) in 1995, 99 (1.0) in 1996, 0 in 1997, 57 (1.0) in 1998, 22 (1.0) in 1999, 23 (1.0) in 2000, 45 (0.7) in 2001, 8 (1.0) in 2002, 40 (0.63) in 2003 28(0.72) in 2004, 3(1.0), 0 in 2005, 0 in 2006, 9 in 2007, 17 in 2008, 11 (0.71) in 2009, and 0 in 2010. There is a high likelihood that dolphins released alive with ingested gear or gear wrapped around appendages will not survive (Wells *et al.* 2008). The annual average combined mortality and serious injury for 2006-2010 is 7.4 Risso's dolphins (CV =0.71; Table 2).

Mid-Atlantic Bottom Trawl

Fifteen Risso's dolphins were observed taken in mid-Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries in 2010 (Table 2). This is the first time this species was observed taken in this fishery. The estimated annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury attributable to the Mid-Atlantic bottom trawl fishery (CV in parentheses) are 0 in 2006, 0 in 2007, 0 in 2008, and 0 in 2009. The 2010 estimate is currently not available. Until this bycatch estimate can be developed, the 2006-2010 average annual mortality attributed to the mid-Atlantic bottom trawl is calculated as 3 animals (15 animals/5 years).

Mid-Atlantic Gillnet

A Risso's dolphin mortality was observed in this fishery for the first time in 2007. The resulting estimated annual mortality for 2007 was 34 (CV=0.73). The 2006-2010 average mortality in this fishery is 6.4 Risso's dolphins (CV=0.73).

Mid-Atlantic Midwater Trawl

A Risso's dolphin mortality was observed in this fishery for the first time in 2008, and not again since. No bycatch estimate has been generated. Until this bycatch estimate can be developed, the 2006-2010 average annual mortality attributed to the mid-Atlantic midwater trawl is calculated as 0.2 animals (1 animal/5 years).

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality of Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the observed mortalities and serious injuries recorded by on-board observers, the estimated annual mortality and serious injury, the combined annual estimates of mortality and serious injury (Estimated Combined Mortality), the estimated CV of the combined estimates (Estimated CVs) and the mean of the combined estimates (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Data Type [a]	Observer Coverage	Observed Serious Injury	Observed Mortality	Estimated Serious Injury	Estimated Mortality	Estimated Combined Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Pelagic Longline [b]	06-10	Obs. Data Logbook	, .07, .07, .07, .14,.08	0, 1, 2, 2, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 9, 17, 11, 0	0, 0, 0, 0. 0	0, 9, 17, 11, 0	0, .65, .73, .71, 0	7.4 (0.71)
Mid-Atlantic Gillnet	06-10	Obs. Data, Trip Logbook, Allocated Dealer Data	.04, .04, .03, .03	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 1, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 34, 0, 0, 0	0, 33, 0, 0, 0	0, .73, 0, 0, 0	6.6 (0.73)
Mid-Atlantic Bottom Trawl [c]	06-10	Obs. Data Dealer	.02, .03, .03. .05, .06	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 15	0, 0, 0, 0 , 0	0, 0, 0, 0, na	0, 0, 0, 0, na	0, 0, 0, 0, na	3 (na)
Mid-Atlantic Midwater Trawl - Including Pair Trawl [c]	06-10	Obs. Data Weighout Trip Logbook	.089, .039, .133, .132, .25	0,0,0,0,0	0,0,1,0, 0	na	na	na	na	0.2 (na)
TOTAL										17.2 (0.51)

[a] Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates and the data are collected within the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program. The Observer Program collects landings data (Weighout), and total landings are used as a measure of total effort for the coastal gillnet fishery. Total observer coverage reported for gillnet and bottom trawl gear in the year 2010 includes samples collected from traditional fisheries observers in addition to fishery at-sea monitors through the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program (NEFOP). For 2010 only the NEFOP observed data were reported in this table, since the at-sea monitoring program just started in May 2010. In the Northeast region 437 and 658 trawl trips were sampled by observers and monitors, respectively. In the mid-Atlantic region, 661 and 75 trawl trips were sampled by observers and monitors, respectively.

[b] Estimates can include data pooled across years, so years without observed SI or Mortality may still have an estimated value.

[c] Estimates have not been generated for bottom trawl or midwater trawl. Unexpanded values are provisionally provided.

Other mortality

From 2006-2010, 43 Risso's dolphin strandings were recorded along the U.S. Atlantic coast (NMFS unpublished data). Seven animals during this time period had indications of human interaction, three of which were fishery interactions. Indications of human interaction are not necessarily the cause of death (Table 3). In eastern Canada, one Risso's dolphin stranding was reported on Sable Island, Nova Scotia from 1970 to1998 (Lucas and Hooker 2000).

A Virginia Coastal Small Cetacean Unusual Mortality Event (UME) occurred along the coast of Virginia from 1 May to 31 July 2004, when 66 small cetaceans, including one Risso's dolphin, stranded mostly along the outer (eastern) coast of Virginia's barrier islands.

A Mid-Atlantic Offshore Small Cetacean UME was declared when 33 small cetaceans stranded from Maryland to Georgia between July and September 2004. The species involved are generally found offshore and are not expected to strand along the coast. Three Risso's dolphins were involved in this UME.

Table 3. Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*) reported strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast, 2006-2010.

STATE	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	TOTALS
Maine	1	0	1	0	0	2
Massachusetts[a,d]	1	3	8	4	0	16
New York	1	0	0	0	0	1
New Jersey	0	2	0	1	0	3
Delaware	0	1	0	0	0	1
Maryland	1	0	1	0	1	3
Virginia[b]	1	1	0	2	4	8
North Carolina[c]	1	0	1	3	2	7
Georgia	0	0	0	1	0	1
Florida	0	1	0	0	0	1
TOTAL	6	8	11	11	7	43

a. One of the 2009 animals had propeller wounds.

b. One of the 2009 animals showed signs of human interaction.

c. One animal in 2006 and 2 in 2009 showed signs of fishery interaction. One animal in 2008 and one in 2010 were classified as human interaction.

d. 2008 includes 4 animals mass stranded in Massachusetts, 3 of which were released alive.

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

STATUS OF STOCK

The 2006-2010 average annual human-related mortality does not exceed PBR; therefore, this is not a strategic stock. The total U.S. fishery mortality and serious injury for this stock is not less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, cannot be considered to be insignificant and approaching a zero mortality and serious injury rate. The status of Risso's dolphins relative to OSP in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act.

REFERENCES CITED

Baird, R.W. and P.J. Stacey 1990. Status of Risso's dolphin, *Grampus griseus*, in Canada. Can. Field-Nat. 105: 233-242.

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas 2001. Introduction to distance sampling: estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford University Press. 432 pp.

CETAP 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and North Atlantic areas of the U.S. outer continental shelf, final report, Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island. Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC. #AA551-CT8-48**:** 576.

Cramer, J. 1994. Large pelagic logbook newsletter - 1993. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-352. 19 pp.

Fairfield , C.P. and L.P. Garrison 2008. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the US Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-572. 62 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2006. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2005. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-539. 52 pp.

Fairfield Walsh, C. and L.P. Garrison 2007. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2006. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-560. 54 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2003. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2001-2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-515. 52 pp.

Garrison, L.P. 2005. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2004. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-531. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and P.M. Richards 2004. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2003. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-527. 57 pp.

Garrison, L.P., L. Stokes and C. Fairfield 2009. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2008. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-591 63 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and L. Stokes. 2010. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2009. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-607. 56 pp.

Garrison, L.P. and L. Stokes. 2012. Estimated bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles in the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet during 2010. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-624. 59 pp.

Hamazaki, T. 2002. Spatiotemporal prediction models of cetacean habitats in the mid-western North Atlantic Ocean (from Cape Hatteras, No. Carolina, USA to Nova Scotia, Canada). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18(4): 920-939.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G. W. Garner, S. C. Amstrup, J. L. B. F. J. Manly, L. L. McDonald and D. G. Robertson, (eds.). Marine mammal survey and assessment methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Jefferson, T.A., M.A. Webber and R.L. Pitman. 2008. Marine mammals of the world. Elsevier, Amsterdam. 573 pp.

Johnson, D. R., C. A. Brown and C. Yeung 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle catch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1992-1997. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS- SEFSC-418. 70 pp.

Laake, J.L., and D.L. Borchers 2004. Methods for incomplete detection at distance zero, In: Advanced distance sampling, edited by S. T. Buckland, D. R. Andersen, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, and L. Thomas, pp. 108–189, Oxford University Press, New York.

Leatherwood, S., D.K. Caldwell and H.E. Winn 1976. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the western North Atlantic. A guide to their identification. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS Circ. 396. 176 pp.

Longhurst, A.R. 1998. Ecological geography of the sea, Second Edition., Elsevier Academic Press. 560 pp.

Lucas, Z.N. and S.K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

Palka, D. 1995. Abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (special issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D. L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0). Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans, European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D.L. 2012. Cetacean abundance estimates in US northwestern Atlantic Ocean waters from summer 2011 line transect survey. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 12-29. 37 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd1229/

Palka, D.L. and P.S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.

Payne, P.M., L.A. Selzer and A.R. Knowlton. 1984. Distribution and density of cetaceans, marine turtles and seabirds in the shelf waters of the northeast U.S., June 1980 - Dec. 1983, based on shipboard observations. National Marine Fisheries Service, Woods Hole. NA81FAC00023**:** 245.

Scott, G.P. and C.A. Brown 1997. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle catch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1994-1995. M. L. Contribution. National Marine Fisheries Service, Maimi, FL. MIA-96/97-28. 14 pp.

Spalding, M.D., H.E. Fox, G.R. Allen, N. Davidson, Z.A. Ferdaña, M. Finlayson, B.S. Halpern, M.A. Jorge, A. Lombana, S.A. Lourie, K.D. Martin, E. McManus, J. Molnar, C.A. Recchia and J. Robertson, 2007. Marine ecoregions of the world: a bioregionalization of coastal and shelf areas. BioScience 57(7):573-583.

Thomas L, J.L. Laake, E. Rexstad, S. Strindberg, F.F.C. Marques, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, M.L. Burt, S.L. Hedley, J.H. Pollard, J.R.B. Bishop and T.A. Marques. 2009. Distance 6.0. Release 2. [Internet]. University of St. Andrews (UK): Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment. Available from: http://www.ruwpa.st-and.ac.uk/distance/

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G.T., C.P. Fairfield, C.M. Ruhsam and M. Sano 1992. Cetaceans associated with Gulf Stream Features off the Northeastern USA Shelf. ICES [Int. Counc. Explor. Sea] C.M. 1992/N:12.

Waring, G.T., C.P. Fairfield, C.M. Ruhsam and M. Sano 1993. Sperm whales associated with Gulf Stream features off the northeastern USA shelf. Fish. Oceanogr. 2(2): 101-105.

Waring, G.T., P. Gerrior, P.M. Payne, B.L. Parry and J.R. Nicolas 1990. Incidental take of marine mammals in foreign fishery activities off the northeast United States, 1977-1988. Fish. Bull. 88(2): 347-360.

Wells, R.S., J.B. Allen, S. Hofmann, K. Bassos-Hull, D.A. Fauquier, N.B. Barros, R.E. DeLynn, G. Sutton, V. Socha and M.D. Scott 2008. Consequences of injuries on survival and reproduction of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) along the west coast of Florida. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 24: 774-794.

Wells, R.S., C.A. Manire, L. Byrd, D.R. Smith, J.G. Gannon, D. Fauquier and K.D. Mullin 2009. Movements and dive patterns of a rehabilitated Risso's dolphin, *Grampus griseus*, in the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 25(2): 420-429.

Yeung, C. 1999. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1998. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-430. 26 pp.

Yeung, C. 2001. Estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet in 1999-2000. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-467. 43 pp.

Yeung, C., S. Epperly and C.A. Brown 2000. Preliminary revised estimates of marine mammal and marine turtle bycatch by the U.S. Atlantic pelagic longline fleet, 1992-1999. PRD Contribution Number 99/00-13. National Marine Fisheries Service, Miami, FL 58 pp.

ATLANTIC WHITE-SIDED DOLPHIN (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*): Western North Atlantic Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

White-sided dolphins are found in temperate and sub-polar waters of the North Atlantic, primarily in continental shelf waters to the 100-m depth contour. In the western North Atlantic the species inhabits waters from central West Greenland to North Carolina (about 35°N) and perhaps as far east as 20°W in the vicinity of the mid-Atlantic Ridge (Evans 1987; Hamazaki 2002; Doksaeter *et al.* 2008; Waring *et al.* 2008). Distribution of sightings, strandings and incidental takes suggest the possible existence of three stock units: Gulf of Maine, Gulf of St. Lawrence and Labrador Sea stocks (Palka *et al.* 1997). Evidence for a separation between the population in the southern Gulf of Maine and the Gulf of St. Lawrence population comes from a virtual absence of summer sightings along the Atlantic side of Nova Scotia. This was reported in Gaskin (1992), is evident in Smithsonian stranding records, and was obvious during abundance surveys conducted in the summers of 1995, 1999 and 2004 which covered waters from Virginia to the Gulf of St. Lawrence and during the Canadian component of the TNASS survey in the summer of 2007 (Lawson and Gosselin 2009). White-sided dolphins were seen frequently in Gulf of Maine waters and in waters at the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, but only a few sightings were recorded between these two regions.

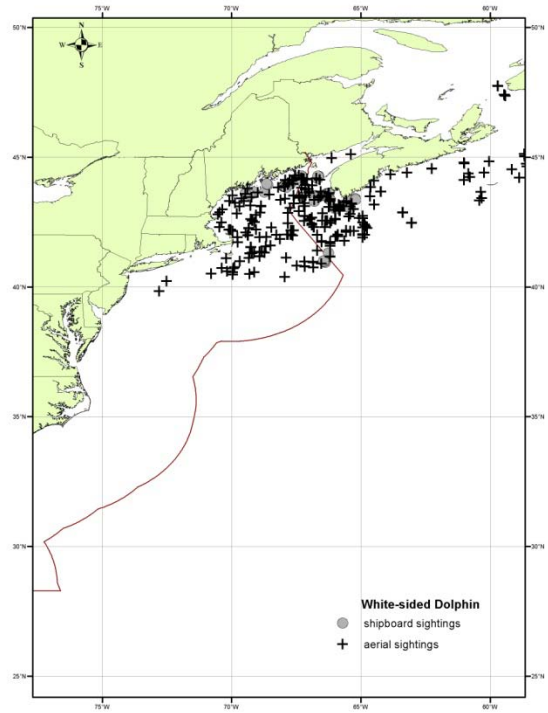

Figure 1. *Distribution of white-sided dolphin sightings from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1995, 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2010 and 2011. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m and 4000-m depth contours.*

The Gulf of Maine population of white-sided dolphins is most common in continental shelf waters from Hudson Canyon (approximately 39°N) on to Georges Bank, and in the Gulf of Maine and lower Bay of Fundy. Sightings data indicate seasonal shifts in distribution (Northridge *et al.* 1997). During January to May, low numbers of white-sided dolphins are found from Georges Bank to Jeffreys Ledge (off New Hampshire), with even lower numbers south of Georges Bank, as documented by a few strandings collected on beaches of Virginia and North Carolina. From June through September, large numbers of white-sided dolphins are found from Georges Bank to the lower Bay of Fundy. From October to December, white-sided dolphins occur at intermediate densities from southern Georges Bank to southern Gulf of Maine (Payne and Heinemann 1990). Sightings south of Georges Bank, particularly around Hudson Canyon, occur year round but at low densities. The Virginia and North Carolina observations appear to represent the southern extent of the species' range during the winter months. The seasonal spatial distribution of this species appears to be changing during the last few years. These spatial-temporal patterns are currently being investigated to document the magnitude of these apparent changes.

Recent stomach content analysis of both stranded and incidentally caught white-sided dolphins in U.S. waters, determined that the predominant prey were silver hake (*Merluccius bilinearis*), spoonarm octopus (*Bathypolypus bairdii*), and haddock (*Melanogrammus aeglefinus*). Sand lances (*Ammodytes* spp.) were only found in the stomach of one stranded *L. acutus*. Seasonal variation in diet was indicated; pelagic Atlantic herring (*Clupea harengus*) was the most important prey in summer, but was rare in winter (Craddock *et al.* 2009).

POPULATION SIZE

Abundance estimates of white-sided dolphins from various portions of their range are available from: spring, summer and autumn 1978-1982; July-September 1991-1992; June-July 1993; July-September 1995; July-August 1999; August 2002; June-July 2004; August 2006; and July-August 2007 and July-August 2011. The best available current abundance estimate for white-sided dolphins in the western North Atlantic stock is the result of the 2011 survey—48,819 (CV=0.61). However, because of the apparent changes in the seasonal distribution of this species, the best available abundance estimate may come from one of the non-summer abundance surveys that will be conducted in 2011-2015.

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for earlier abundance estimates.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 2,330 (CV=0.80) white-sided dolphins was obtained from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during 12 June to 4 August 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 6,180 km of trackline from the 100-m depth contour on southern Georges Bank to the lower Bay of Fundy. The Scotian shelf south of Nova Scotia was not surveyed (Table 1). Shipboard data were collected using the two-independent-team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct-duplicate method (Palka 1995) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the trackline. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line- transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005). The value of aerial g(0) was derived from the pooled 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data.

An abundance estimate of 17,594 (CV=0.30) white-sided dolphins was generated from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 that surveyed 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000-m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line-transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005). The value of g(0) was derived from the pooled 2002, 2004 and 2006 aerial survey data (Table 1; NMFS 2006).

An abundance estimate of 24,422 (CV=0.49; J. Lawson, DFO, pers. comm.) white-sided dolphins was generated from the Canadian Trans-North Atlantic Sighting Survey in July-August 2007. This aerial survey covered area from northern Labrador to the Scotian Shelf, providing full coverage of the Atlantic Canadian coast (Lawson and Gosselin 2009). The abundance estimates from this survey have been corrected for perception and availability bias, when possible. In general this involved correcting for perception bias using mark-recapture distance sampling (MRDS), and correcting for availability bias using dive/surface times, as reported in the literature, and the Laake (2007) analysis method (Lawson and Gosselin 2011).

An abundance estimate of 48,819 (CV=0.61) white-sided dolphins was generated from a shipboard and aerial survey conducted during June-August 2011 (Palka 2012). The aerial portion that contributed to the abundance estimate covered 5,313 km of tracklines that were over waters north of New Jersey and shallower than the 100-m depth contour, through the U.S. and Canadian Gulf of Maine and up to and including the lower Bay of Fundy. The shipboard portion covered 3,107 km of tracklines that were in waters offshore of North Carolina to Massachusetts (waters that were deeper than the 100-m depth contour out to beyond the U.S. EEZ). Both sighting platforms used a two-simultaneous team data collection procedure, which allows estimation of abundance corrected for perception bias of the detected species (Laake and Borchers, 2004). Estimation of the abundance was based on the independent observer approach assuming point independence (Laake and Borchers 2004) and calculated using the mark-recapture distance sampling (MRDS) option in the computer program Distance (version 6.0, release 2, Thomas *et al.* 2009). An abundance survey was conducted concurrently in the southern U.S. waters (from North Carolina to Florida). The abundance estimates from this southern survey are being calculated and are not available at this time.

Table 1. Summary of recent abundance estimates for western North Atlantic stock of white-sided dolphins. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey, and resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).			
Month/Year	Area	N_{best}	CV
Jun-Jul 2004	Gulf of Maine to lower Bay of Fundy	2,330	0.80
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	17,594	0.30
Jul-Aug 2007	N. Labrador to Scotian Shelf	24,422	0.49
2011	North Carolina to lower Bay of Fundy	48,819	0.61

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normally distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by (Wade and Angliss 1997). The best estimate of abundance for the western North Atlantic stock of white-sided dolphins is 48,819 (CV=0.61). The minimum population estimate for these white-sided dolphins is 30,401.

Current Population Trend

A trend analysis has not been conducted for this species.

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Current and maximum net productivity rates are unknown for this stock. Life history parameters that could be used to estimate net productivity include: calving interval is 2-3 years; lactation period is 18 months; gestation period is 10-12 months and births occur from May to early August, mainly in June and July; length at birth is 110 cm; length at sexual maturity is 230-240 cm for males, and 201-222 cm for females; age at sexual maturity is 8-9 years for males and 6-8 years for females; mean adult length is 250 cm for males and 224 cm for females (Evans 1987); and maximum reported age for males is 22 years and for females, 27 years (Sergeant *et al.* 1980).

For purposes of this assessment, the maximum net productivity rate was assumed to be 0.04. This value is based on theoretical modeling showing that cetacean populations may not grow at rates much greater than 4% given the constraints of their reproductive life history (Barlow *et al.* 1995).

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 30,403. The maximum productivity rate is 0.04, the default value for cetaceans. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because the CV of the average mortality estimate is less than 0.3 (Wade and Angliss 1997). PBR for the western North Atlantic stock of white-sided dolphin is 304.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY AND SERIOUS INJURY

Total annual estimated average fishery-related mortality or serious injury to this stock during 2006-2010 was 212 (CV=0.13) white-sided dolphins (Table 2).

Fishery Information

Detailed fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

NMFS observers in the Atlantic foreign mackerel fishery reported 44 takes of Atlantic white-sided dolphins incidental to fishing activities in the continental shelf and continental slope waters between March 1977 and December 1991 (Waring *et al.* 1990; NMFS unpublished data). Of these animals, 96% were taken in the Atlantic

mackerel fishery. This total includes 9 documented takes by U.S. vessels involved in joint-venture (JV) fishing operations in which U.S. captains transfer their catches to foreign processing vessels. No incidental takes of white-sided dolphins were observed in the Atlantic mackerel JV fishery when it was observed in 1998.

During 1991 to 1998, two white-sided dolphins were observed taken in the Atlantic pelagic drift gillnet fishery, both in 1993. Estimated annual fishery-related mortality and serious injury (CV in parentheses) was 4.4 (.71) in 1989, 6.8 (.71) in 1990, 0.9 (.71) in 1991, 0.8 (.71) in 1992, 2.7 (0.17) in 1993 and 0 in 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1998. There was no fishery during 1997 and the fishery was permanently closed in 1999.

A U.S. JV mid-water (pelagic) trawl fishery was conducted during 2001 on Georges Bank from August to December. No white-sided dolphins were incidentally captured. Two white-sided dolphins were incidentally captured in a single mid-water trawl during foreign fishing operations (TALFF). During TALFF fishing operations all nets fished by the foreign vessel are observed. The total mortality attributed to the Atlantic herring JV and TALFF mid-water trawl fisheries in 2001 was two animals.

The mid-Atlantic gillnet fishery occurs year round from New York to North Carolina and has been observed since 1993. One white-sided dolphin was observed taken in this fishery during 1997. None were observed taken in other years. The estimated annual mortality (CV in parentheses) attributed to this fishery was 0 for 1993 to 1996, 45 (0.82) for 1997, 0 for 1998 to 2001, unknown in 2002 and 0 in 2003-2010.

Three white-sided dolphins were observed taken in northeast mid-water paired trawls. Estimated annual fishery-related mortalities (CV in parentheses) were unknown in 2001-2002, 22 (0.97) in 2003, 0 in 2004, 9.4 (1.03) in 2005, and 0 in 2006 to 2010.

U.S.

Northeast Sink Gillnet

Estimated annual white-sided dolphin mortalities (CV in parentheses) attributed to the Northeast sink gillnet fishery were 49 (0.46) in 1991, 154 (0.35) in 1992, 205 (0.31) in 1993, 240 (0.51) in 1994, 80 (1.16) in 1995, 114 (0.61) in 1996 (Bisack 1997), 140 (0.61) in 1997, 34 (0.92) in 1998, 69 (0.70) in 1999, 26 (1.00) in 2000, 26 (1.00) in 2001, 30 (0.74) in 2002, 31 (0.93) in 2003, 7 (0.98) in 2004, 59 (0.49) in 2005, 41 (0.71) in 2006, 0 in 2007, 81 (0.57) in 2008, 0 in 2009, and 66 (1.0) in 2010. Average annual estimated fishery-related mortality during 2006-2010 was 38white-sided dolphins per year (0.46; Table 2).

Northeast Bottom Trawl

White-sided dolphin mortalities documented between 1991 and 2010 in the Northeast bottom trawl fishery were 1 during 1992, 0 in 1993, 2 in 1994, 0 in 1995-2001, 1 in 2002, 12 in 2003, 16 in 2004, 47 in 2005, 4 in 2006, 1 in 2007, 3 in 2008, 31 in 2009, and 5 in 2010. Estimated annual fishery-related mortalities (CV in parentheses) were 110 (0.97) in 1992, 0 in 1993, 182 (0.71) in 1994, 0 in 1995-1999, 137 (0.34) in 2000, 161 (0.34) in 2001, 70 (0.32) in 2002, 216 (0.27) in 2003, 200 (0.30) in 2004, 213 (0.28) in 2005, 164 (0.34) in 2006, 147 (0.35) in 2007, 147 (0.32) in 2008, 131(0.26) in 2009, and 119 (0.39) in 2010. The 2006-2010 average mortality attributed to the Northeast bottom trawl was 142 animals (0.15; Table 2).

Mid-Atlantic Mid-water Trawl Fishery (Including Pair Trawl)

In March 2005, five white-sided dolphins were observed taken in paired trawls targeting mackerel that were off Virginia. In February 2006, three animals were observed taken in mackerel paired mid-water trawls north of Hudson Canyon. In March 2007, an animal was observed taken in a mackerel single mid-water trawl near Hudson Canyon. In January and February 2008 three animals were observed in herring single mid-water trawls north of Hudson Canyon. In March 2009 an animal was observed in a pair trawl targeting mackerel south of Hudson Canyon. No white-sided dolphin interactions with this fishery were observed in 2010. Due to small sample sizes, the ratio method was used to estimate the bycatch rate (observed white-sided dolphin takes per observed hours the gear was in the water) for each year, where the paired and single Mid-Atlantic mid-water trawls were pooled and only hauls that targeted herring and mackerel were used. The VTR herring and mackerel data were used to estimate the total effort in the bycatch estimate (Palka, pers. comm.). Estimated annual fishery-related mortalities (CV in parentheses) were unknown in 2001-2002, 0 in 2003, 22 (0.99) in 2004, 58 (1.02) in 2005, 29 (0.74) in 2006, 12 (0.98) in 2007, 15 (0.73) in 2008, 4 (0.92) in 2009, and 0 in 2010. (Table 2; Palka pers. comm.). The average annual estimated fishery-related mortality during 2006-2010 was 12 (0.45; Table 2).

Mid-Atlantic Bottom Trawl Fishery

One white-sided dolphin incidental take was observed in 1997, resulting in a mortality estimate of 161 (CV=1.58) animals. No takes were observed from 1998 through 2004 or in 2006 or 2008-2010; one take was observed in 2005 and 2 in 2007. Estimated annual fishery-related mortalities (CV in parentheses) were 27 (0.17) in 2000, 27 (0.19) in 2001, 25 (0.17) in 2002, 31 (0.25) in 2003, 26 (0.20) in 2004, 38 (0.29) in 2005, 26 (0.25) in 2006, 21 (0.24) in 2007, 16 (0.18) in 2008, 16 (0.16) in 2009, and 22 (0.14) in 2010. The 2006-2010 average mortality attributed to the mid-Atlantic bottom trawl was 20 animals (0.09; Table 2).

Table 2. Summary of the incidental mortality of white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the mortalities recorded by on-board observers (Observed Mortality), the estimated annual mortality (Estimated Mortality), the estimated CV of the annual mortality (Estimated CVs) and the mean annual mortality (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Data Type [a]	Observer Coverage [b]	Observed Mortality	Estimated Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
Northeast Sink Gillnet[d]	06-10	Obs. Data Weighout Trip Logbook	.04, .07, .05, .04, .17	2, 0, 4, 0, 6	41, 0, 81, 0, 66	.71, 0, .57, 0, 1.0	38 (0.46)
Northeast Bottom Trawl[c]	06-10	Obs. Data Weighout	.06, .06, .08, .09, .16	4, 1, 3, 31, 5	164, 147, 147, 131, 119	.34, .35, .32, .26, .39	142 (0.15)
Mid-Atlantic Mid-water Trawl - Including Pair Trawl	06-10	Obs. Data Weighout Trip Logbook	.089, .039, .133, .132, .25	3, 1, 3, 1, 0	29, 12, 15, 4, 0	.74, .98, .73, .92, 0	12 (0.45)
Mid-Atlantic Bottom Trawl[c]	06-10	Obs. Data Weighout Trip Logbook	.02, .03, .03, .05, .06	0, 2, 0, 0, 0	26, 21, 16, 16, 22	.25, .24, .18, .16, .14	20 (.09)
Total							212 (0.13)

a Observer data (Obs. Data), used to measure bycatch rates, are collected within the Northeast Observer Program. NEFSC collects landings data (Weighout) that are used as a measure of total effort in the Northeast gillnet fishery. Mandatory Vessel Trip Report (VTR) (Trip Logbook) data are used to determine the spatial distribution of fishing effort in the sink gillnet fishery and in the two mid-water trawl fisheries. In addition, the Trip Logbooks are the primary source of the measure of total effort (soak duration) in the mid-water and bottom trawl fisheries.

b Observer coverages for the Northeast sink gillnet are ratios based on metric tons of fish landed. Observer coverages of the trawl fisheries are ratios based on trips. Total observer coverage reported for bottom trawl gear in the year 2010 includes samples collected from traditional fisheries observers in addition to fishery monitors through the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program (NEFOP). In the Northeast region 437 and 658 trips were sampled by observers and monitors, respectively. In the mid-Atlantic region, 661 and 75 trips were sampled by observers and monitors, respectively,

c NE and MA bottom trawl mortality estimates reported for 2008-2010 are a product of GLM estimated bycatch rates (utilizing observer data collected from 2000 to 2005; Rossman 2010) and effort collected from the respective year, 2008-2010.

d After 1998, a weighted bycatch rate was applied to effort from both pingered and non-pingered hauls within the stratum where white-sided dolphins were observed taken. During the years 1997, 1999, 2001, 2002, and 2004, respectively, there were 2, 1, 1, 1, and 1 observed white-sided dolphins taken on pingered trips. No takes were observed on pinger trips during 1995, 1996, 1998, 2000, 2005 through 2007. Three of the 2008 takes were on non-pingered hauls and the fourth take was recorded as pinger condition unknown. Of the six 2010 observed takes, 4 were in pingered nets and 2 in non-pingered nets.

CANADA

There is little information available that quantifies fishery interactions involving white-sided dolphins in Canadian waters. Two white-sided dolphins were reported caught in groundfish gillnet sets in the Bay of Fundy during 1985 to 1989, and 9 were reported taken in West Greenland between 1964 and 1966 in the now non-operational salmon drift nets (Gaskin 1992). Several (number not specified) were also taken during the 1960s in the now non-operational Newfoundland and Labrador groundfish gillnets. A few (number not specified) were taken in

an experimental drift gillnet fishery for salmon off West Greenland which took place from 1965 to 1982 (Read 1994).

Hooker *et al.* (1997) summarized bycatch data from a Canadian fisheries observer program that placed observers on all foreign fishing vessels operating in Canadian waters, on 25-40% of large Canadian fishing vessels (greater than 100 feet long), and on approximately 5% of smaller Canadian fishing vessels. Bycaught marine mammals were noted as weight in kilos rather than by the numbers of animals caught. Thus the number of individuals was estimated by dividing the total weight per species per trip by the maximum recorded weight of each species. During 1991 through 1996, an estimated 6 white-sided dolphins were observed taken. One animal was from a longline trip south of the Grand Banks (43º 10'N 53º 08'W) in November 1996 and the other 5 were taken in the bottom trawl fishery off Nova Scotia in the Atlantic Ocean; 1 in July 1991, 1 in April 1992, 1 in May 1992, 1 in April 1993, 1 in June 1993 and 0 in 1994 to 1996.

Estimation of small cetacean bycatch for Newfoundland fisheries using data collected during 2001 to 2003 (Benjamins *et al.* 2007) indicated that, while most of the estimated 862 to 2,228 animals caught were harbor porpoises, a few were white-sided dolphins caught in the Newfoundland nearshore gillnet fishery and offshore monkfish/skate gillnet fisheries.

Herring Weirs

During the last several years, one white-sided dolphin was released alive and unharmed from a herring weir in the Bay of Fundy (A. Westgate, pers. comm.). Due to the formation of a cooperative program between Canadian fishermen and biologists, it is expected that most dolphins and whales will be able to be released alive. Fishery information is available in Appendix III.

Other Mortality

U.S.

During 2006-2010 there were 218 documented Atlantic white-sided dolphin strandings on the US Atlantic coast (Table 3). Forty of these animals were released alive. Human interaction was indicated in 11 records during this period. Of these, two were classified as fishery interactions.

Mass strandings involving up to a hundred or more animals at one time are common for this species. The causes of these strandings are not known. Because such strandings have been known since antiquity, it could be presumed that recent strandings are a normal condition (Gaskin 1992). It is unknown whether human causes, such as fishery interactions and pollution, have increased the number of strandings. In an analysis of mortality causes of stranded marine mammals on Cape Cod and southeastern Massachusetts between 2000 and 2006, Bogomolni *et al.* (2010) found 69% (46 of 67) of stranded white-sided dolphins were involved in mass-stranding events with no significant findings, and 21% (14 of 67) were classified as disease-related. An Unusual Mortality Event (UME) was declared in 2008 due to a relatively high number of strandings between January and April 2008, from New Jersey to North Carolina. Five white-sided dolphins were involved in this event (http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/health/mmume/midatlantic2008.htm, accessed 19 April 2011).

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

CANADA

Small numbers of white-sided dolphins have been hunted off southwestern Greenland and they have been taken deliberately by shooting elsewhere in Canada (Reeves *et al.* 1999). The Nova Scotia Stranding Network documented whales and dolphins stranded on the coast of Nova Scotia during 1991 to 1996 (Hooker *et al.* 1997). Researchers with Dept. of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO), Canada documented strandings on the beaches of Sable Island during 1970 to 1998 (Lucas and Hooker 2000). Sable Island is approximately 170 km southeast of mainland Nova Scotia. White-sided dolphins stranded at nearly all times of the year on the mainland and on Sable Island. On the mainland of Nova Scotia, a total of 34 stranded white-sided dolphins was recorded between 1991 and 1996: 2 in 1991 (August and October), 26 in July 1992, 1 in Nov 1993, 2 in 1994 (February and November), 2 in 1995 (April and August) and 2 in 1996 (October and December). During July 1992, 26 white-sided dolphins stranded on the Atlantic side of Cape Breton. Of these, 11 were released alive and the rest were found dead. Among the rest of the Nova Scotia strandings, one was found in Minas Basin, two near Yarmouth and the rest near Halifax. On Sable Island, 10

stranded white-sided dolphins were documented between 1991 and 1998; all were males, 7 were young males (< 200 cm), 1 in January 1993, 5 in March 1993, 1 in August 1995, 1 in December 1996, 1 in April 1997 and 1 in February 1998.

Whales and dolphins stranded between 1997 and 2009 on the coast of Nova Scotia as recorded by the Marine Animal Response Society (MARS) and the Nova Scotia Stranding Network are as follows (Table 3): 0 white-sided dolphins stranded in 1997 to 2000, 3 in September 2001 (released alive), 5 in November 2002 (4 were released alive), 0 in 2003, 19-24 in 2004 (15-20 in October (some (unspecified) were released alive) and 4 in November were released alive), 0 in 2005, and 1 in 2006, 8-10 in 2007 (all but 3 released alive), 3 (one released alive) in 2008, 4 (3 released alive) in 2009, and 2 in 2010 (T. Wimmer, pers. comm.).

White-sided dolphins recorded by the Whale Release and Strandings Program in Newfoundland and Labrador are as follows: 1 animal (released alive) in 2004, 1 in 2005 (dead), 3 in 2006 (all dead), 1 in 2007 (released alive) 2 in 2008 (one released alive and one dead), 3 (all dead) in 2009, and 2 (one released alive and one dead) in 2010 (Ledwell and Huntington 2004; 2006; 2007; 2008; 2009; 2010; 2011).

Table 3. White-sided dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) reported strandings along the U.S. Atlantic coast and Nova Scotia, 2006-2010.

Area	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	**Total**
Maine	3	1	1	1	1	7
New Hampshire	0	0	0	1	0	1
Massachusetts[a,b]	49	18	33	22	50	172
Rhode Island	4	0	0	1	0	5
Connecticut	0	0	1	1	0	2
New York[c]	3	5	1	3	1	13
New Jersey	1	0	0	2	0	3
Delaware	1	0		1	0	2
Maryland	1	0	1	0	0	2
Virginia	3	0	1	0	0	4
North Carolina	1	1	3	1	0	6
South Carolina[b]	0	0	1	0	0	1
TOTAL US	**66**	**25**	**42**	**33**	**52**	**218**
Nova Scotia	1	9	3	4	2	19
Newfoundland and Labrador	3	1	2	3	2	11
GRAND TOTAL	**70**	**35**	**47**	**40**	**56**	**248**

[a] Records of mass strandings in Massachusetts during this period are: January 2006 - 4 separate events involving 23 white-sided dolphins (5 released alive); February 2006 - 2 events involving 1 and 5 animals; July 2006 - 9 animals (7 released alive); January 2007 - 9 animals (3 released alive); September 2007 - 3 animals; January 2008 -17animals, February 2008 - 3 animals (2 released alive); September 2009 - 3 events of 2, 3 and 4 animals (all but 1 released alive); April 2009 - 3 animals (all released alive); March 2010 - 7 animals (one dead calf, 6 adults released alive), 16 animals (5 dead, 11 released alive) and 3 animals (one released alive); April 2010 - 2 animals (released alive); July 2010 - 2 animals (released alive).

[b] In 2006, 1 animal from Massachusetts was classified as having signs of fishery interaction. In 2008, 2 animals from Massachusetts and one from South Carolina were classified as human interactions. In 2009, the 4 animals that mass-stranded in September and were released alive, as well as a March stranding that a bystander had attempted to rescue were classified at human interactions. In 2010, 2 animals in Massachusetts were classified as human interactions, one of them a fishery interaction.

STATUS OF STOCK

This is not a strategic stock because the 2006-2010 estimated average annual human related mortality does not exceeds PBR. The total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is not less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, cannot be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. The status of white-sided dolphins, relative to OSP, in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. A trend analysis has not been conducted for this species. The species is not listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act.

REFERENCES CITED

Barlow, J., S.L. Swartz, T.C. Eagle and P.R. Wade 1995. U.S. marine mammal stock assessments: Guidelines for preparation, background, and a summary of the 1995 assessments. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-6. 73 pp.

Benjamins, S., J. Lawson and G. Stenson 2007. Recent harbor porpoise bycatch in Newfoundland, Canada's gillnet fisheries. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 9(3): 189-200.

Bisack, K.D. 1997. Marine mammal bycatch estimates and their sampling distribution characteristics in the U.S. New England Multispecies Sink Gillnet, Pelagic pair trawl, pelagic drift gillnet and North Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries: 1994 and 1995. International Whaling Commission. SC/49/sm35**.** 12 pp.

Bogomolni, A.L., K.R. Pugliares, S.M. Sharp, K. Patchett, C.T. Harry, J.M. LaRocque, K.M. Touhey, and M. Moore 2010. Mortality trends of stranded marine mammals on Cape Cod and southeastern Massachusetts, USA, 2000 to 2006. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 88:143-155

Craddock, J.E., P.T. Polloni, B. Hayward and F. Wenzel 2009. Food habits of Atlantic white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) off the coast of New England. Fish. Bull. 107: 384-394.

Doksaeter, L., E. Olsen, L. Nottestad and A. Ferno 2008. Distribution and feeding ecology of dolphins along the Mid-Atlantic Ridge between Iceland and the Azores. Deep-Sea Res. II 55: 243-253.

Evans, P.G.H. 1987. The natural history of whales and dolphins. Facts on File Publications, New York. 343 pp.

Gaskin, D.E. 1992. Status of Atlantic white-sided dolphin, *Lagenorhynchus acutus*, in Canada. Can. Field-Nat. 106: 64-72.

Hamazaki, T. 2002. Spatiotemporal prediction models of cetacean habitats in the mid-western North Atlantic Ocean (from Cape Hatteras, No. Carolina, USA to Nova Scotia, Canada). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 18(4): 920-939.

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G. W. Garner, S. C. Amstrup, J. L. Laake , B. F. J. Manly, L. L. McDonald and D. G. Robertson, (eds.). Marine mammal survey and assessment methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Hooker, S.K., R.W. Baird and M.A. Showell 1997. Cetacean strandings and bycatches in Nova Scotia, Eastern Canada, 1991-1996. International Whaling Commission SC/49/O5. 11 pp. http://www.st-andrews.ac.uk/~sh43/pubs/Hooker_etal_1997_IWC.pdf

Laake, J.L., and D.L. Borchers 2004. Methods for incomplete detection at distance zero, In: Advanced distance sampling, edited by S.T. Buckland, D.R. Andersen, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, and L. Thomas, pp. 108–189, Oxford University Press, New York.

Lawson, J. W. and J.-F. Gosselin 2009. Distribution and preliminary abundance estimates for cetaceans seen during Canada's Marine Megafauna Survey - A component of the 2007 TNASS. Can. Sci. Advisory Sec. Res. Doc. 2009/031. 33 pp. http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas-sccs/publications/resdocs-docrech/2009/2009_031-eng.htm

Lawson, J.W. and J.-F-. Gosselin. 2011. Fully-corrected cetacean abundance estimates from the Canadian TNASS survey. Working Paper 10. National Marine Mammal Peer Review Meeting. Ottawa, Can. 28 p.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2004. Marine animal entrapments in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2004. Report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans. St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 3 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2006. Whale, leatherback sea turtles. And basking shark entrapments in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2005. Report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans. St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 18 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2007. Whale and leatherback sea turtle entrapment in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2006. Report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans. St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 3 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2008. Incidental entrapments in fishing gear reported in 2007 in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program. A report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Canada St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada 20 pp..

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2009. Incidental entrapments in fishing gear and strandings reported to the whale release and strandings group in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2008. A report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Cananda, St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada 29 pp..

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2010. Whale, leatherback sea turtles. and basking sharks entrapped in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary or the strandings, sightings and education work during 2009-2010. A preliminary report to Fisheries and Oceans Cananda, St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada 20 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2011. Whale, leatherback sea turtles. and basking sharks entrapped in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary or the strandings, sightings and education work during 2010-2011. A preliminary report to Fisheries and Oceans Canada, St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 25 pp.

Lucas, Z.N. and S.K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

NMFS 2006 NOAA Twin Otter aircraft circle-back abundance survey. Unpublished report. 26 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/psb/surveys/documents/CruiseReport.aerial2006.full.pdf.

Northridge, S., M. Tasker, A. Webb, K. Camphuysen and M. Leopold 1997. White-beaked *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* and Atlantic white-sided dolphin *L. acutus* distributions in northwest European and U.S. North Atlantic waters. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 47: 797-805.

Palka, D., A. Read and C. Potter 1997. Summary of knowledge of white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) from U.S. and Canadian Atlantic waters. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 47: 729-734.

Palka, D.L. 1995. Abundance estimate of Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D.L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0). Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans, European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D.L. 2012. Cetacean abundance estimates in US northwestern Atlantic Ocean waters from summer 2011 line transect survey. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 12-29. 37 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd1229/

Palka, D.L. and P.S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.

Payne, M. and D. W. Heinemann 1990. A distributional assessment of cetaceans in the shelf and shelf edge waters of the northeastern United States based on aerial and shipboard surveys, 1978-1988. Report to NMFS. [Available from National Marine Fisheries Science Center, 166 Water St., Woods Hole, MA 02543], 108 pp.

Read, A.J. 1994. Interactions between cetaceans and gillnet and trap fisheries in the northwest Atlantic. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 15: 133-147.

Reeves, R.R., C. Smeenk, J.R.L. Brownell and C.C. Kinze 1999. Atlantic white-sided dolphin *Lagenorhynchus acutus* (Gray, 1828). Pages 31-56 *in*: S. H. Ridgway and S. R. Harrison, (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals. Vol. 6: The second book of dolphins and the porpoises. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. .

Rossman, M.C. 2010. Estimated bycatch of small cetaceans in northeast US bottom trawl fishing gear during 2000-2005. J. Northw. Atl. Fish. Sci. 42: 77-101.

Sergeant, D.E., D.J. St. Aubin and J.R. Geraci 1980. Life history and northwest Atlantic status of the Atlantic white-sided dolphin, *Lagenorhynchus acutus*. Cetology 37: 1-12.

Thomas L, J.L. Laake, E. Rexstad, S. Strindberg, F.F.C. Marques, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, M.L. Burt, S.L. Hedley, J.H. Pollard, J.R.B. Bishop and T.A. Marques. 2009. Distance 6.0.

Release 2. [Internet]. University of St. Andrews (UK): Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment. Available from: http://www.ruwpa.st-and.ac.uk/distance/

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Waring, G.T., P. Gerrior, P.M. Payne, B.L. Parry and J.R. Nicolas 1990. Incidental take of marine mammals in foreign fishery activities off the northeast United States, 1977-1988. Fish. Bull. 88(2): 347-360.

Waring, G.T., L. Nøttestad, E. Olsen, H. Skov and G. Vikingsson 2008. Distribution and density estimates of cetaceans along the mid-Atlantic Ridge during summer 2004. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 10(2): 137-146.

HARBOR PORPOISE (*Phocoena phocoena phocoena*): Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy Stock

STOCK DEFINITION AND GEOGRAPHIC RANGE

The distribution of harbor porpoises has been documented by sighting surveys, strandings and takes reported by NMFS observers in the Sea Sampling Program. During summer (July to September), harbor porpoises are concentrated in the northern Gulf of Maine and southern Bay of Fundy region, generally in waters less than 150 m deep (Gaskin 1977; Kraus *et al.* 1983; Palka 1995a; Palka 1995b), with a few sightings in the upper Bay of Fundy and on Georges Bank (Palka 2000). During fall (October-December) and spring (April-June), harbor porpoises are widely dispersed from New Jersey to Maine, with lower densities farther north and south. They are seen from the coastline to deep waters (>1800 m; Westgate *et al.* 1998), although the majority of the population is found over the continental shelf. During winter (January to March), intermediate densities of harbor porpoises can be found in waters off New Jersey to North Carolina, and lower densities are found in waters off New York to New Brunswick, Canada. There does not appear to be a temporally coordinated migration or a specific migratory route to and from the Bay of Fundy region. However, during the fall, several satellite-tagged harbor porpoises did favor the waters around the 92-m isobath, which is consistent with observations of high rates of incidental catches in this depth range (Read and Westgate 1997). There were two stranding records from Florida during the 1980s (Smithsonian strandings database) and one in 2003 (NE Regional Office/NMFS strandings and entanglement database).

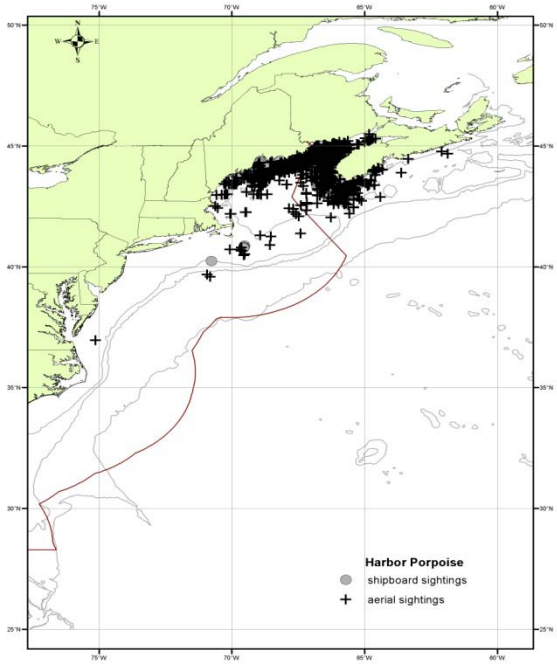

Figure 1. *Distribution of harbor porpoises from NEFSC and SEFSC shipboard and aerial surveys during the summers of 1995, 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2010 and 2011. Isobaths are the 100-m, 1000-m, and 4000-m depth contours.*

Gaskin (1984, 1992) proposed that there were four separate populations in the western North Atlantic: the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Newfoundland, and Greenland populations. Analyses involving mtDNA (Wang *et al.* 1996; Rosel *et al.* 1999a; 1999b), organochlorine contaminants (Westgate *et al.* 1997; Westgate and Tolley 1999), heavy metals (Johnston 1995), and life history parameters (Read and Hohn 1995) support Gaskin's proposal. Genetic studies using mitochondrial DNA (Rosel *et al.* 1999a) and contaminant studies using total PCBs (Westgate and Tolley 1999) indicate that the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy females were distinct from females from the other populations in the Northwest Atlantic. Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy males were distinct from Newfoundland and Greenland males, but not from Gulf of St. Lawrence males according to studies comparing mtDNA (Palka *et al.* 1996; Rosel *et al.* 1999a) and CHLORs, DDTs, PCBs and CHBs (Westgate and Tolley 1999). Nuclear microsatellite markers have also been applied to samples from these four populations, but this analysis failed to detect significant population sub-division in either sex (Rosel *et al.* 1999a). These patterns may be indicative of female philopatry coupled with dispersal of males. Both mitochondrial DNA and microsatellite analyses indicated that the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy stock is not the sole contributor to the aggregation of porpoises found off the mid-Atlantic states during winter (Rosel *et al.* 1999a; Hiltunen 2006). Mixed-stock analyses

using twelve microsatellite loci in both Bayesian and likelihood frameworks indicate that the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy is the largest contributor (~60%), followed by Newfoundland (~25%) and then the Gulf of St. Lawrence (~12%), with Greenland making a small contribution (<3%). For Greenland, the lower confidence interval of the likelihood analysis includes zero. For the Bayesian analysis, the lower 2.5% posterior quantiles include zero for both Greenland and the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Intervals that reach zero provide the possibility that these populations contribute no animals to the mid-Atlantic aggregation. This report follows Gaskin's hypothesis on harbor porpoise stock structure in the western North Atlantic, where the Gulf of Maine and Bay of Fundy harbor porpoises are recognized as a single management stock separate from harbor porpoise populations in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Newfoundland, and Greenland.

POPULATION SIZE

To estimate the population size of harbor porpoises in the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy region, line-transect sighting surveys were conducted during the summers of 1991, 1992, 1995, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2007, and 2011. The best current abundance estimate of the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoise stock is the result of the 2011 survey—79,883 (CV=0.32).

Earlier abundance estimates

Please see Appendix IV for a summary of abundance estimates, including earlier estimates and survey descriptions.

Recent surveys and abundance estimates

An abundance estimate of 51,520 (CV=0.65) harbor porpoises was obtained from a line-transect sighting survey conducted during 12 June to 4 August 2004 by a ship and plane that surveyed 6,180 km of trackline from the 100-m depth contour on the southern Georges Bank to the lower Bay of Fundy. The Scotian shelf south of Nova Scotia was not surveyed (Table 1). Shipboard data were collected using the two-independent-team line-transect method and analyzed using the modified direct-duplicate method (Palka 1995b) accounting for biases due to school size and other potential covariates, reactive movements (Palka and Hammond 2001), and *g(0)*, the probability of detecting a group on the trackline. Aerial data were collected using the Hiby circle-back line-transect method (Hiby 1999) and analyzed accounting for *g(0)* and biases due to school size and other potential covariates (Palka 2005).

An abundance estimate of 89,054 (CV=0.47) harbor porpoises was generated from an aerial survey conducted in August 2006 which surveyed 10,676 km of trackline in the region from the 2000-m depth contour on the southern edge of Georges Bank to the upper Bay of Fundy and to the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. (Table 1; NMFS 2006).

An abundance estimate of 16,058 (CV=0.50; J. Lawson, DFO, pers. comm.) harbor porpoises from the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy, Gulf of St. Lawrence, and Newfoundland stocks was generated from the Canadian Trans North Atlantic Sighting Survey in July-August 2007 (Lawson and Gosselin 2009). This aerial survey covered area from northern Labrador to the Scotian Shelf, providing full coverage of the Atlantic Canadian coast. The abundance estimates from this survey have been corrected for perception and availability bias, when possible. In general, this involved correcting for perception bias using mark-recapture distance sampling (MCDS), and correcting for availability bias using dive/surface times, as reported in the literature, and the Laake (2007) analysis method (Lawson and Gosselin 2011).

An abundance estimate of 79,883 (CV=0.32) harbor porpoises was generated from a shipboard and aerial survey conducted during June - August 2011 (Palka 2012). The aerial portion that contributed to the abundance estimate covered 5,313 km of tracklines that were over waters north of New Jersey and shallower than the 100-m depth contour, through the U.S. and Canadian Gulf of Maine and up to and including the lower Bay of Fundy. The shipboard portion covered 3,107 km of tracklines that were in waters offshore of North Carolina to Massachusetts (waters that were deeper than the 100-m depth contour out to beyond the U.S. EEZ). Both sighting platforms used a two-simultaneous team data collection procedure, which allows estimation of abundance corrected for perception bias of the detected species (Laake and Borchers, 2004). Estimation of the abundance was based on the independent observer approach assuming point independence (Laake and Borchers 2004) and calculated using the mark-recapture distance sampling (MRDS) option in the computer program Distance (version 6.0, release 2, Thomas *et al.* 2009). An abundance survey was conducted concurrently in the southern U.S. waters (from North Carolina to Florida). The abundance estimates from this southern survey are being calculated and are not available at this time.

Table 1. Summary of recent abundance estimates for the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoise. Month, year, and area covered during each abundance survey and the resulting abundance estimate (N_{best}) and coefficient of variation (CV).			
Month/Year	**Area**	**N_{best}**	**CV**
Jun-Jul 2004	Gulf of Maine to lower Bay of Fundy	51,520	0.65
Aug 2006	S. Gulf of Maine to upper Bay of Fundy to Gulf of St. Lawrence	89,054	0.47
Jul-Aug 2007[a]	Scotian Shelf and Gulf of St. Lawrence	12,732	0.61
Jul-Aug 2011	North Carolina to lower Bay of Fundy	79,883	0.32

Minimum Population Estimate

The minimum population estimate is the lower limit of the two-tailed 60% confidence interval of the log-normal distributed best abundance estimate. This is equivalent to the 20th percentile of the log-normal distribution as specified by Wade and Angliss (1997). The best estimate of abundance for harbor porpoises is 79,883(CV=0.32). The minimum population estimate for the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoise is 61,415.

Current Population Trend

A trend analysis has not been conducted for this stock. The statistical power to detect a trend in abundance for this stock is poor due to the relatively imprecise abundance estimates and long survey interval. For example, the power to detect a precipitous decline in abundance (i.e., 50% decrease in 15 years) with estimates of low precision (e.g., CV > 0.30) remains below 80% (alpha = 0.30) unless surveys are conducted on an annual basis (Taylor *et al.* 2007).

CURRENT AND MAXIMUM NET PRODUCTIVITY RATES

Several attempts have been made to estimate potential population growth rates. Barlow and Boveng (1991), who used a re-scaled human life table, estimated the upper bound of the annual potential growth rate to be 9.4%. Woodley and Read (1991) used a re-scaled Himalayan tahr life table to estimate a likely annual growth rate of 4%. In an attempt to estimate a potential population growth rate that incorporates many of the uncertainties in survivorship and reproduction, Caswell *et al.* (1998) used a Monte Carlo method to calculate a probability distribution of growth rates. The median potential annual rate of increase was approximately 10%, with a 90% confidence interval of 3-15%. This analysis underscored the considerable uncertainty that exists regarding the potential rate of increase in this population. Moore and Read (2008) conducted a Bayesian population modeling analysis to estimate the potential population growth of harbor porpoise in the absence of bycatch mortality. Their method used fertility data, in combination with age-at-death data from stranded animals and animals taken in gillnets, and was applied under two scenarios to correct for possible data bias associated with observed bycatch of calves. Demographic parameter estimates were 'model averaged' across these scenarios. The Bayesian posterior median estimate for potential natural growth rate was 0.046. This last, most recent, value will be the one used for the purpose of this assessment.

POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL REMOVAL

Potential Biological Removal (PBR) is the product of minimum population size, one-half the maximum productivity rate, and a recovery factor (MMPA Sec. 3. 16 U.S.C. 1362; Wade and Angliss 1997). The minimum population size is 61,415. The maximum productivity rate is 0.046. The recovery factor, which accounts for endangered, depleted, threatened stocks, or stocks of unknown status relative to optimum sustainable population (OSP) is assumed to be 0.5 because the CV of the average mortality estimate is less than 0.3 (Wade and Angliss 1997). PBR for the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoise is 706.

ANNUAL HUMAN-CAUSED MORTALITY

Data to estimate the mortality and serious injury of harbor porpoise come from U.S. and Canadian Sea

Sampling Programs, from records of strandings in U.S. and Canadian waters, and from records in the Marine Mammal Authorization Program (MMAP). See Appendix III for details on U.S. fisheries and data sources. Estimates using Sea Sampling Program and MMAP data are discussed by fishery under the Fishery Information section (Table 2). Strandings records are discussed under the Unknown Fishery in the Fishery Information section (Table 3) and under the Other Mortality section (Table 3).

The total annual estimated average human-caused mortality is 835 harbor porpoises per year. This is derived from two components: 791 harbor porpoise per year (CV=0.16) from U.S. fisheries using observer and MMAP data, and 44 per year (unknown CV) from Canadian fisheries using observer data.

Fishery Information

Recently, Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoise takes have been documented in the U.S. Northeast sink gillnet, mid-Atlantic gillnet, and Northeast bottom trawl fisheries and in the Canadian herring weir fisheries (Table 2). Detailed U.S. fishery information is reported in Appendix III.

Earlier Interactions

One harbor porpoise was observed taken in the Atlantic pelagic drift gillnet fishery during 1991-1998; the fishery ended in 1998. This observed bycatch was notable because it occurred in continental shelf edge waters adjacent to Cape Hatteras (Read *et al.* 1996). Estimated annual fishery-related mortality (CV in parentheses) attributable to this fishery was 0.7 in 1989 (7.00), 1.7 in 1990 (2.65), 0.7 in 1991 (1.00), 0.4 in 1992 (1.00), 1.5 in 1993 (0.34), 0 during 1994-1996 and 0 in 1998. The fishery was closed during 1997. Information on Canadian fisheries that interact with stocks other than the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy stock, can be found in Hooker (1997), Lesage *et al*. (2006) and Benjamins *et al*. (2007).

U.S.

Northeast Sink Gillnet

In 1990, an observer program was started by NMFS to investigate marine mammal takes in the Northeast sink gillnet fishery (Appendix III). Bycatch in the northern Gulf of Maine occurs primarily from June to September, while in the southern Gulf of Maine, bycatch occurs from January to May and September to December. Estimated annual bycatch (CV in parentheses) from this fishery was 2,900 in 1990 (0.32), 2,000 in 1991 (0.35), 1,200 in 1992 (0.21), 1,400 in 1993 (0.18) (CUD 1994; Bravington and Bisack 1996), 2,100 in 1994 (0.18), 1,400 in 1995 (0.27) (Bisack 1997), 1,200 in 1996 (0.25), 782 in 1997 (0.22), 332 in 1998 (0.46), 270 in 1999 (0.28) (Rossman and Merrick 1999), 507 in 2000 (0.37), 53 (0.97) in 2001, 444 (0.37) in 2002, 592 (0.33) in 2003, 654 (0.36) in 2004, 630 (0.23) in 2005, 514 (0.31) in 2006, 395 (0.37) in 2007, 666 (0.48) in 2008, 591 (0.23) in 2009, and 387 (0.30) in 2010 (Table 2). There appeared to be no evidence of differential mortality in U.S. or Canadian gillnet fisheries by age or sex in animals collected before 1994, although there was substantial inter-annual variation in the age and sex composition of the bycatch (Read and Hohn 1995). Using observer data collected during 1990-1998 and a logit regression model, females were 11 times more likely to be caught in the offshore southern Gulf of Maine region, males were more likely to be caught in the south Cape Cod region, and the overall proportion of males and females caught in a gillnet and brought back to land were not significantly different from 1:1 (Lamb 2000).

Scientific experiments that demonstrated the effectiveness of pingers in the Gulf of Maine were conducted during 1992 and 1993 (Kraus *et al.* 1997). After the scientific experiments, experimental fisheries were allowed in the general fishery during 1994 to 1997 in various parts of the Gulf of Maine and south of Cape Cod areas. During these experimental fisheries, bycatch rates of harbor porpoises in pingered nets were less than in non-pingered nets.

A study on the effects of two different hanging ratios in the bottom-set monkfish gillnet fishery on the bycatch of cetaceans and pinnipeds was conducted by NEFSC in 2009 and 2010 with 100% observer coverage which took place in both the Northeast and Mid-Atlantic gillnet fisheries. Commercial fishing vessels from Massachusetts and New Jersey were used for the study, which took place south of the Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Team Cape Cod South Management Area (south of 40° 40´) in February, March and April. Researchers purposely picked an area of historically high bycatch rates in order to have a chance of finding a significant difference. Eight research strings of fourteen nets each were fished and, 159 hauls were completed during the course of the 2009-2010 study. Results showed that while a 0.33 mesh performed better at catching commercially important finfish than a 0.50 mesh, there was no statistical difference in cetacean or pinniped bycatch rates between the two hanging ratios. Twelve harbor porpoises were caught in this project during in 79 hauls 2009 and one animal was caught during the 2010 experiment in the Northeast (A.I.S., Inc. 2010). These animals were included in the observed interactions and added

to the total estimates (Table 2), though these animals and the fishing effort from this experiment were not included in the estimation of the bycatch rate that was expanded to the rest of the fishing effort.

Average estimated harbor porpoise mortality and serious injury in the Northeast sink gillnet fishery during 1994-1998, before the Take Reduction Plan, was 1,163 (0.11). The average annual harbor porpoise mortality and serious injury in the Northeast sink gillnet fishery from 2006 to 2010 was 511 (0.17) (Table 2).

Mid-Atlantic Gillnet

Before an observer program was in place for this fishery, Polacheck *et al.* (1995) reported one harbor porpoise incidentally taken in shad nets in the York River, Virginia. In July 1993 an observer program was initiated in the mid-Atlantic gillnet fishery by the NEFSC Sea Sampling program (Appendix III). Documented bycatch after 1995 was from December to May. Bycatch estimates were calculated using methods similar to that used for bycatch estimates in the Northeast sink gillnet fishery (Bravington and Bisack 1996; Bisack 1997). The estimated annual mortality (CV in parentheses) attributed to this fishery was 103 (0.57) for 1995, 311 (0.31) for 1996, 572 (0.35) for 1997, 446 (0.36) for 1998, 53 (0.49) for 1999, 21 (0.76) for 2000, 26 (0.95) for 2001, unknown in 2002, 76 (1.13) in 2003, 137 (0.91) in 2004, 470 (0.51) in 2005, 511 (0.32) in 2006, 58 (1.03) in 2007, 350 (0.75) in 2008, 201 (0.55) in 2009, and 257 (0.89) in 2010.

In the Northeast gillnet fishery section above, see the description of the study on the effects of two different hanging rations in the bottom-set gillnet fishery which took place in both the Northeast and Mid-Atlantic gillnet fisheries. Ten harbor porpoises were caught in 8 hauls in the mid-Atlantic as part of this experiment (A.I.S., Inc. 2010). Harbor porpoises that were caught in this study were included in the observed interactions and added to the total estimates (Table 2), though these animals and the fishing effort from this experiment were not included in the estimation of the bycatch rate that was expanded to the rest of the fishing effort.

Annual average estimated harbor porpoise mortality and serious injury from the mid-Atlantic gillnet fishery during 1995 to 1998, before the Take Reduction Plan, was 358 (CV=0.20). The average annual harbor porpoise mortality and serious injury in the mid-Atlantic gillnet fishery from 2006 to 2010 was 275 (0.29) (Table 2).

Northeast Bottom Trawl

This fishery is active in New England waters in all seasons. Twenty harbor porpoise mortalities were observed in the Northeast bottom trawl fishery between 1989 and 2008, but many of these are not attributable to this fishery. Decomposed animals are presumed to have been dead prior to being taken by the trawl. One fresh dead take was observed in the Northeast bottom trawl fishery in 2003, 4 in 2005, 1 in 2006, and 1 in 2008. Estimates have not been generated for this fishery. To estimate bycatch in this fishery, observer and mandatory vessel trip report data from the years 2005 through 2009 were used in a stratified ratio-estimator. The estimated annual mortality (CV in parentheses) attributed to this fishery was 7.2 (0.48) for 2005, 6.5 (0.49) for 2006, 5.6 (0.46) for 2007, 5.3 (0.47) for 2008, 5.1 (0.50) for 2009, and 0 for 2010. Annual average estimated harbor porpoise mortality and serious injury from the northeast bottom trawl fishery from 2006 to 2010 is 4.5 (0.30) (Table 2).

CANADA

Bay of Fundy Sink Gillnet

During the early 1980s, harbor porpoise bycatch in the Bay of Fundy sink gillnet fishery, based on casual observations and discussions with fishermen, was thought to be low. The estimated harbor porpoise bycatch in 1986 was 94-116 and in 1989 it was 130 (Trippel *et al.* 1996). The Canadian gillnet fishery occurs mostly in the western portion of the Bay of Fundy during the summer and early autumn months, when the density of harbor porpoises is highest. Polacheck (1989) reported there were 19 gillnetters active in 1986, 28 active in 1987, and 21 in 1988.

An observer program implemented in the summer of 1993 provided a total bycatch estimate of 424 harbor porpoises (± 1 SE: 200-648) from 62 observed trips, (approximately 11.3% coverage of the Bay of Fundy trips) (Trippel *et al.* 1996). During 1994, the observer program was expanded to cover 49% of the gillnet trips (171 observed trips). The bycatch was estimated to be 101 harbor porpoises (95% confidence limit: 80-122), and the fishing fleet consisted of 28 vessels (Trippel *et al.* 1996). During 1995, due to groundfish quotas being exceeded, the gillnet fishery was closed from July 21 to August 31. During the open fishing period of 1995, 89% of the trips were observed, all in the Swallowtail region. Approximately 30% of these observed trips used pingered nets. The estimated bycatch was 87 harbor porpoises (Trippel *et al.* 1996). No confidence interval was computed due to lack of coverage in the Wolves fishing grounds. During 1996, the Canadian gillnet fishery was closed during 20-31 July

and 16-31 August due to groundfish quotas. From the 107 monitored trips, the bycatch in 1996 was estimated to be 20 harbor porpoises (DFO 1998; Trippel *et al.* 1999). Trippel *et al.* (1999) estimated that during 1996, gillnets equipped with acoustic alarms reduced harbor porpoise bycatch rates by 68% over nets without alarms in the Swallowtail area of the lower Bay of Fundy. During 1997, the fishery was closed to the majority of the gillnet fleet during 18-31 July and 16-31 August, due to groundfish quotas. In addition a time-area closure to reduce porpoise bycatch in the Swallowtail area occurred during 1-7 September. From the 75 monitored trips, 19 harbor porpoises were observed taken. After accounting for total fishing effort, the estimated bycatch in 1997 was 43 animals (DFO 1998). Trippel *et al.* (1999) estimated that during 1997, gillnets equipped with acoustic alarms reduced harbor porpoise bycatch rates by 85% over nets without alarms in the Swallowtail area of the lower Bay of Fundy. The number of monitored trips (and observed harbor porpoise mortalities were 111 (5) for 1998, 93 (3) for 1999, 194 (5) for 2000, and 285 (39) for 2001. The estimated annual mortality estimates were 38 for 1998, 32 for 1999, 28 for 2000, and 73 for 2001 (Trippel and Shepherd 2004). Estimates of variance are not available.

There has been no observer program during the summer since 2002 in the Bay of Fundy region, but the fishery is still active. Bycatch for these years is unknown. The annual average of most recent five years with available data (1997-2001) was 43 animals, so this value is used to estimate the annual average for more recent years. However, in 2011 there was little gillnet effort in New Brunswick waters in the summer; thus the porpoise by-catch estimates would have been near zero. The fishermen that sought groundfish went into the mid-Bay of Fundy where traditionally by-catch levels are extremely low. Trippel (pers. comm.) estimated that less than 10 porpoise were bycaught in the Canadian fisheries in the Bay of Fundy in 2011. Analysis of port catch records might allow estimation of bycatch rates for the 2002-2010 period.

Herring Weirs

Harbor porpoises are taken in Canadian herring weirs, but there have been no recent efforts to observe takes in the U.S. component of this fishery. Smith *et al.* (1983) estimated that in the 1980s approximately 70 harbor porpoises became trapped annually and, on average, 27 died annually. In 1990, at least 43 harbor porpoises were trapped in Bay of Fundy weirs (Read *et al.* 1994). In 1993, after a cooperative program between fishermen and Canadian biologists was initiated, over 100 harbor porpoises were released alive (Read *et al.* 1994). Between 1992 and 1994, this cooperative program resulted in the live release of 206 of 263 harbor porpoises caught in herring weirs. Mortalities (and releases) were 11 (50) in 1992, 33 (113) in 1993, and 13 (43) in 1994 (Neimanis *et al.* 1995). Since that time, additional harbor porpoises have been documented in Canadian herring weirs: mortalities (and releases, and unknowns) were 5 (60, 0) in 1995; 2 (4, 0) in 1996; 2 (24, 0) in 1997; 2 (26, 0) in 1998; 3 (89, 0) in 1999; 0 (13, 0) in 2000 (A. Read, pers. comm), 14 (296, 0) in 2001, 3 (46, 4) in 2002, 1 (26, 3) in 2003, 4 (53, 2) in 2004; 0 (19, 5) in 2005; 2 (14, 0) in 2006; 3 (9, 3) in 2007, 0 (8, 6) in 2008, 0 (3,4) in 2009, and 1 in 2010 (7, 0) (Neimanis *et al.* 2004; H. Koopman and A. Westgate, pers. comm.).

Average estimated harbor porpoise mortality in the Canadian herring weir fishery during 2006-2010 was 1.2 (Table 2). An estimate of variance is not possible.

Table 2. From observer program data, summary of the incidental mortality of Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena phocoena*) by commercial fishery including the years sampled (Years), the type of data used (Data Type), the annual observer coverage (Observer Coverage), the mortalities recorded by on-board observers (Observed Mortality), the estimated annual mortality (Estimated Mortality), the estimated CV of the annual mortality (Estimated CVs) and the mean annual mortality (CV in parentheses).

Fishery	Years	Data Type [a]	Observer Coverage [b]	Observed Mortality	Estimated Mortality	Estimated CVs	Mean Annual Mortality
U.S.							
Northeast Sink Gillnet [c, h]	06-10	Obs. Data, Weighout, Trip Logbook	.04, .07, .05, .04, .17	26, 35, 30, 45, 50	514, 395, 666, 591, 387	.31, .37, .48, .23, .30	511 (0.17)
Mid-Atlantic Gillnet	06-10	Obs. Data Weighout	.04, .06, .03, .03, .04	20, 1, 9, 7, 18	511, 58, 350, 201, 257	.32, 1.03, .75, .55, .89	275 (.29)
Northeast bottom trawl [g]	06-10	Obs. Data	.06, .06, .08, .09, .16	1, 0, 1, 0, 0	6.5, 5.6, 5.3, 5.10, 0	.49, .46, .47, .50, 0	4.5 (0.30)[g]

		Weighout					
U.S. TOTAL	2006-2010						796 (0.15)
CANADA							
Bay of Fundy Sink Gillnet [d,f]	1997-2001	Can. Trips	unk	19, 5, 3, 5, 39	43, 38, 32, 28, 73	unk	43 [f] (unk)
Herring Weir[e]	06-10	Coop. Data	unk	2, 3, 0, 0, 1	2, 3, 0, 0, 1	NA	1.2 (unk)
CANADIAN TOTAL	2006-2010						44 (unk)
GRAND TOTAL							835 (unk)

NA = Not available.

a. Observer data (Obs. Data) are used to measure bycatch rates; the U.S. data are collected by the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) Sea Sampling Program and At-Sea Monitoring Program, the Canadian data are collected by DFO. NEFSC collects Weighout (Weighout) landings data that are used as a measure of total effort for the U.S. gillnet fisheries. The Canadian DFO catch and effort statistical system collected the total number of trips fished by the Canadians (Can. Trips), which was the measure of total effort for the Canadian groundfish gillnet fishery. Mandatory vessel trip report (VTR) (Trip Logbook) data are used to determine the spatial distribution of fishing effort in the Northeast sink gillnet fishery. Observed mortalities from herring weirs are collected by a cooperative program between fishermen and Canadian biologists (Coop. Data).

b. Observer coverage for the U.S. Northeast and mid-Atlantic coastal gillnet fisheries, is based on tons of fish landed.

c. Since 2002 in the Northeast gillnet fishery, harbor porpoises were taken on pingered strings within strata that required pingers but that stratum also had observed strings without pingers. For estimates made during 1998 and after, a weighted bycatch rate was applied to effort from both pingered and non-pingered hauls within a stratum. The weighted bycatch rate was:

$$\sum_{i}^{ping,non-ping} \frac{\#\,porpoise_i}{sslandings_i} \cdot \frac{\#\,hauls_i}{total\#\,hauls}$$

There were 10, 33, 44, 0, 11, 0, 2, 8, 6, 2, 26, 2, 4, 12, 2, 9, 6, 11, and 23 observed harbor porpoise takes on pinger trips from 1992 to 2010, respectively, that were included in the observed mortality column. In addition, there were 9, 0, 2, 1,1, 4, 0, 1, 7, 21, 33, 24, 7, 13, and 20 observed harbor porpoise takes in 1995 to 2009, respectively, on trips dedicated to fish sampling versus dedicated to watching for marine mammals; these were also included in the observed mortality column (Bisack 1997).

d. There were 255 licenses for herring weirs in the Canadian Bay of Fundy region.

e. Data provided by H. Koopman pers. comm.

f. The Canadian gillnet fishery was not observed during 2002 and afterwards, but the fishery is still active; thus, the current bycatch estimate for this fishery is assumed to be the average estimate using last five years that the fishery was observed in (1997-2001).

g. Mortality estimates derived from takes observed by traditional fishery observers only.

h. Thirteen harbor porpoises in the NE area and 10 in the mid-Atlantic were incidentally caught as part of a 2009-2010 NEFSC hanging ratio study to examine the impact of gillnet hanging ratio on harbor porpoise bycatch. These animals were included in the observed interactions and added to the total estimates, though these interactions and their associated fishing effort were not included in the estimation of the bycatch rate that was expanded to the rest of the fishery.

Other Mortality

U.S.

There is evidence that harbor porpoises were harvested by natives in Maine and Canada before the 1960s, and the meat was used for human consumption, oil, and fish bait (NMFS 1992). The extent of these past harvests is

unknown, though it is believed to have been small. Up until the early 1980s, small kills by native hunters (Passamaquoddy Indians) were reported. In recent years it was believed to have nearly stopped (Polacheck 1989) until media reports in September 1997 depicted a Passamaquoddy tribe member dressing out a harbor porpoise. Further articles describing use of porpoise products for food and other purposes were timed to coincide with ongoing legal action in state court.

During 2006, 73 harbor porpoises were reported stranded on Atlantic U.S. beaches. Eight of these were reported as having signs of human interaction, but in no case was cause of death directly attributable to these interactions. In fact, in three cases the human interaction was post-mortem. One of the human interaction mortalities was classified as a fishery interaction (with no further detail), one as a boat collision, and one was involved in an oil spill.

During 2007, 79 harbor porpoises were reported stranded on Atlantic U.S. beaches. Of these, six were reported as having signs of human interaction. One of these was classified as a fishery interaction, and one had signs of propeller wounds, although the marks appeared to have been made post-mortem.

During 2008, 58 harbor porpoises were reported stranded on Atlantic U.S. beaches. Of these, four were reported as having signs of human interaction. One of these was classified as a fishery interaction.

During 2009, 65 harbor porpoises were reported stranded on Atlantic U.S. beaches. Of these, five stranding mortalities were reported as having signs of human interaction, all of which were fishery interactions.

During 2010, 64 harbor porpoises were reported stranded on Atlantic U.S. beaches. Of these, five stranding mortalities were reported as having signs of human interaction, two of which were reported to be fishery interactions.

Stranding data probably underestimate the extent of fishery-related mortality and serious injury because all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured may not wash ashore, nor will all of those that do wash ashore necessarily show signs of entanglement or other fishery-interaction. Finally, the level of technical expertise among stranding network personnel varies widely as does the ability to recognize signs of fishery interaction.

Table 3. Harbor Porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena phocoena*) reported strandings along the Atlantic U.S. and Canadian coasts, 2006-2010.

Area	Year					**Total**
	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	
Maine[f]	9	10	7	4	7	**37**
New Hampshire	1	0	0	0	5	**6**
Massachusetts[a, f]	23	22	25	19	28	**117**
Rhode Island[b]	3	1	1	1	0	**6**
New York[c]	11	10	3	9	1	**34**
New Jersey[e, f]	6	5	8	4	7	**30**
Pennsylvania	0	0	0	1	0	**1**
Delaware	3	3	0	0	2	**8**
Maryland	2	0	2	5	4	**13**
Virginia[e]	9	8	6	8	10	**41**
North Carolina[d]	6	20	6	14	0	**46**
TOTAL U.S.	**73**	**79**	**58**	**65**	**64**	**339**
Nova Scotia	4	4	6	6	5	**25**
Newfoundland and New Brunswick	0	1	4	2	1	**8**
GRAND TOTAL	**77**	**84**	**62**	**73**	**70**	**366**

a. In Massachusetts, during 2006 one stranding record was of an emaciated calf swimming in shallow water, but capture attempts were unsuccessful. One animal was taken to a rehab facility in 2007 and one in 2008.

b. In Rhode Island one animal stranded alive in 2006 and was taken to rehab.

c. Includes one live animal in 2006 in New York.

d. In North Carolina, one animal was taken to rehab in 2006, and one animal immediately released in 2008.
e. In 2009, 3 harbor porpoises were classified as fishery interactions, 2 in VA and a third in NJ.

f. Five total HI cases in 2010, 2 in MA, 1 in ME and 2 in NJ. One of the NJ records and the ME record were fishery interactions.

CANADA

The Nova Scotia Stranding Network documented whales and dolphins stranded between 1991 and 1996 on the coast of Nova Scotia (Hooker *et al.* 1997). Researchers with the Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans documented strandings on the beaches of Sable Island during 1970 to 1998 (Lucas and Hooker 2000). Sable Island is approximately 170 km southeast of mainland Nova Scotia. On the mainland of Nova Scotia, a total of 8 stranded harbor porpoises were recorded between 1991 and 1996: 1 in May 1991, 2 in 1993 (July and September), 1 in August 1994 (released alive), 1 in August 1994, and 3 in 1996 (March, April, and July (released alive)). On Sable Island, 8 stranded dead harbor porpoises were documented, most in January and February; 1 in May 1991, 1 in January 1992, 1 in January 1993, 3 in February 1997, 1 in May 1997, and 1 in June 1997. Two strandings during May-June 1997 were neonates (> 80 cm). The harbor porpoises that stranded in the winter (January-February) were on Sable Island, those in the spring (March to June) were in the Bay of Fundy (2 in Minas Basin and 1 near Yarmouth) and on Sable Island (2), and those in the summer (July to September) were scattered along the coast from the Bay of Fundy to Halifax.

Whales and dolphins stranded since 1997 on the coast of Nova Scotia were recorded by the Marine Animal Response Society and the Nova Scotia Stranding Network, including 3 harbor porpoises stranded in 1997 (1 in April, 1 in June and 1 in July), 2 stranded in June 1998, 1 in March 1999, 3 in 2000 (1 in February, 1 in June, and 1 in August); 2 in 2001 (1 in July and 1 in December), 5 in 2002 (3 in July (1 released alive), 1 in August, and 1 in September (released alive)), 3 in 2003 (2 in May (1 was released alive) and 1 in June (disentangled and released alive)), 4 in 2004 (1 in April, 1 in May, 1 in July (released alive) and 1 in November), 6 in 2005 (1 in April (released alive), 1 in May, 3 in June and 1 in July), 4 in 2006 (1 in June, 1 in August, 1 in September, and 1 in December), 4 in 2007, 6 in 2008, 6 in 2009 (2 released alive), and 5 (one released alive) in 2010; Table 3).

Five dead stranded harbor porpoises were reported in 2005 by the Newfoundland and Labrador Whale Release and Strandings Program, 1 in 2007 and 4 in 2008, 2 in 2009 (one dead entangled and one live release), and 1 in 2010 (Ledwell and Huntington 2004; 2006; 2007; 2008; 2009; 2010, 2011; Table 3).

USA management measures taken to reduce bycatch

A ruling to reduce harbor porpoise bycatch in U.S. Atlantic gillnets was published in the Federal Register (63 FR 66464) on 02 December 1998 and became effective 01 January 1999. The Gulf of Maine portion of the Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan(HPTRP) pertains to all fishing with sink gillnets and other gillnets capable of catching regulated groundfish in New England waters, from Maine through Rhode Island. This portion of the rule includes time and areas closures, some of which are complete closures; others are closed to gillnet fishing unless pingers are used in the prescribed manner. Also, the rule requires those who intend to fish to attend training and certification sessions on the use of the technology. The mid-Atlantic portion of the plan pertains to waters west of 72º30'W longitude to the mid-Atlantic shoreline from New York to North Carolina. This portion of the rule includes time and area closures, some of which are complete closures; others are closed to gillnet fishing unless the gear meets certain restrictions. The MMPA mandates that the take reduction teams that developed the above take reduction measures periodically meet to evaluate the effectiveness of the plan and modify it as necessary. The Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Team was reconvened in December 2007 to discuss updated harbor porpoise abundance and bycatch information. The Team recommended modifications to the plan to further reduce harbor porpoise bycatch in commercial fisheries. As a result, the HPTRP was amended on 19 February 2010 (75 FR 7383) to expand management areas and seasons in which pingers are required, as well as to increase efforts to monitor and enforce the plan. In addition, the New England portion of the HPTRP now includes consequence closure areas as a management measure strategy. These areas with historically high bycatch rates will close seasonally only if bycatch rates over two consecutive management seasons exceed a specified bycatch rate. This management strategy is intended to reduce harbor porpoise bycatch and to increase compliance with HPTRP regulations. Once triggered,

these areas would remain in effect until bycatch levels achieve zero mortality rate goal (ZMRG) or until new management measures are implemented in these areas.

STATUS OF STOCK

This is a strategic stock because average annual human-related mortality and serious injury exceed PBR. The total U.S. fishery-related mortality and serious injury for this stock is not less than 10% of the calculated PBR and, therefore, cannot be considered to be insignificant and approaching zero mortality and serious injury rate. The status of harbor porpoises, relative to OSP, in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. Population trends for this species have not been investigated. On 7 January 1993, NMFS proposed listing the Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise as threatened under the Endangered Species Act (NMFS 1993). On 5 January 1999, NMFS determined the proposed listing was not warranted (NMFS 1999). On 2 August 2001, NMFS made available a review of the biological status of the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoise population. The determination was made that listing under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) was not warranted, and this stock was removed from the ESA candidate species list (NMFS 2001).

REFERENCES CITED

AIS, Inc. 2010. The effects of hanging ratio on marine mammal interactions and catch retention of commercially important finfish species. NOAA Contract No. EA133F-08-CN-0240 Final report: 28 pp. http://nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/reports/EA133F08CN0240.pdf.

Barlow, J. and P. Boveng 1991. Modeling age-specific mortality for marine mammal populations. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 7: 50-65.

Benjamins, S., J. Lawson and G. Stenson 2007. Recent harbour porpoise bycatch in gillnet fisheries in Newfoundland and Labrador, Canada. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 9(3): 189-199.

Bravington, M.V. and K.D. Bisack 1996. Estimates of harbour porpoise bycatch in the Gulf of Maine sink gillnet fishery, 1990-1993. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 46: 567-574.

Caswell, H., S. Brault, A.J. Read and T.D. Smith 1998. Harbor porpoise and fisheries: An uncertainty analysis of incidental mortality. Ecol. Appl. 8(4): 1226-1238.

CUD 1994. Estimating harbor porpoise bycatch in the Gulf of Maine sink gillnet fishery. Conservation and Utilization Division. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 94-24.

DFO 1998. Harbour porpoise bycatch in the lower Bay of Fundy gillnet fishery. DFO Maritimes Regional Fisheries Status Report 98/7E. Available from Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Resource management Branch, P.O. Box 550, Halifax, NS B3J 2S7, Canada.

Gaskin, D.E. 1977. Harbour porpoise, *Phocoena phocoena* (L.), in the western approaches to the Bay of Fundy 1969-75. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 27: 487-492.

Gaskin, D.E. 1984. The harbor porpoise *Phocoena phocoena* (L.): Regional populations, status, and information on direct and indirect catches. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 34: 569-586.

Gaskin, D.E. 1992. The status of the harbour porpoise. Can. Field-Nat. 106: 36-54.

Gilbert, J.R. 1987. Marine Mammal Interaction with New England Gillnet Fisheries. NMFS. NA84EAC00070. draft report 21 pp. Available at http://nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/reports/NA84EAC00070.pdf

Gilbert, J.R. and K.M. Wynne 1985. Harbor seal populations and fisheries interactions with marine mammals in New England, 1984. NMFS. NA80FAC00029 and NA84EAC00070 15 pp. Available at http://nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/reports/NA80FAC00029.pdf

Hiby, L. 1999. The objective identification of duplicate sightings in aerial survey for porpoise. Pages 179-189 *in*: G. W. Garner, S. C. Amstrup, J. L. Laake *et al.*, (eds.) Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods. Balkema, Rotterdam.

Hiltunen, K.H. 2006. Mixed-stock analysis of harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) along the U.S. mid-Atlantic coast using microsatellite DNA markers. MS thesis. The College of Charleston, Charleston, SC. 92 pp.

Hooker, S.K., R.W. Baird and M.A. Showell 1997. Cetacean strandings and bycatches in Nova Scotia, Eastern Canada, 1991-1996. Meeting document SC/49/O5 submitted to the 1997 International Whaling Commission Scientific Committee meeting in Bournemouth, UK.

Johnston, D.W. 1995. Spatial and temporal differences in heavy metal concentrations in the tissues of harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena* L.) from the western North Atlantic. M.S. thesis. University of Guelph, Guelph, Ontario, Canada. 152 pp.

Kraus, S.D., J.H. Prescott and G.S. Stone 1983. Harbor porpoise, *Phocoena phocoena*, in the U.S. coastal waters off

the Gulf of Maine: a survey to determine seasonal distribution and abundance. NMFS. NA82FAC00027 22 pp.

Kraus, S.D., A.J. Read, A. Solow, K. Baldwin, T. Spradlin, E. Anderson and J. Williamson 1997. Acoustic alarms reduce porpoise mortality. Nature 388(6642): 525.

Laake, J.L., and D.L. Borchers 2004. Methods for incomplete detection at distance zero, In: Advanced distance sampling, edited by S. T. Buckland, D. R. Andersen, K. P. Burnham, J. L. Laake, and L. Thomas, pp. 108–189, Oxford University Press, New York.

Lamb, A. 2000. Patterns of harbor porpoise mortality in two US Atlantic sink gillnet fisheries and changes in life history parameters. M.S. thesis. Boston University, Boston, MA.

Lawson, J.W. and J.-F. Gosselin 2009. Distribution and preliminary abundance estimates for cetaceans seen during Canada's Marine Megafauna Survey - A component of the 2007 TNASS. Can. Sci. Advisory Sec. Res. Doc. 208/031. 33 pp. http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas-sccs/publications/resdocs-docrech/2009/2009_031-eng.htm

Lawson, J.W. and J.-F-. Gosselin. 2011. Fully-corrected cetacean abundance estimates from the Canadian TNASS survey. Working Paper 10. National Marine Mammal Peer Review Meeting. Ottawa, Can. 28 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2004. Marine animal entrapments in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2004. Report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans. St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 3 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2006. Whale, leatherback sea turtles. And basking shark entrapments in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2005. Report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans. St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 18 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2007. Whale and leatherback sea turtle entrapment in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2006. Report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans. St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 3 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2008. Incidental entrapments in fishing gear reported in 2007 in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program. A report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada.20 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2009. Incidental entrapments in fishing gear and strandings reported to the whale release and strandings group in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2008. A report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 29 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2010. Incidental entrapments in fishing gear and strandings reported to the whale release and strandings group in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Group in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the whale release and strandings program during 2009-2010. A report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 23 pp.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington 2011. Whale, leatherback sea turtles. and basking sharks entrapped in fishing gear in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary or the strandings, sightings and education work during 2010-2011. A preliminary report to Fisheries and Oceans Canada, St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada. 25 pp.

Lesage, V., J. Keays, S. Turgeon and S. Hurtubise 2006. Bycatch of harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) in gillnet fisheries of the Estuary and Gulf of St. Lawrence in 2000-2002. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(1): 67-78.

Lucas, Z.N. and S.K. Hooker 2000. Cetacean strandings on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1970-1998. Can. Field-Nat. 114(1): 46-61.

Moore, J.E. and A.J. Read 2008. A Bayesian uncertainty analysis of cetacean demography and bycatch mortality using age-at-death data. Ecol. Appl. 18(8): 1914-1931.

Neimanis, A.S., H.N. Koopman, A.J. Westgate, L.D. Murison and A.J. Read 2004. Entrapment of harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) in herring weirs in the Bay of Fundy, Canada. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 6(1): 7-17.

Neimanis, A.S., A.J. Read, A.J. Westgate, H.N. Koopman, J.Y. Wang, L.D. Murison and D.E. Gaskin 1995. Entrapment of harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) in herring weirs in the Bay of Fundy, Canada. International Whaling Commission, Working paper SC/47/SM18.

NMFS 1992. Harbor porpoise in Eastern North America: Status and Research Needs. Results of a scientific workshop held May 5-8, 1992 at NEFSC, Woods Hole, MA, USA. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc., 92-06. National Marine Fisheries Service. 28 pp.

NMFS 1993. Proposed listing of Gulf of Maine population of harbor porpoises as threatened under the Endangered Species Act. Federal Register 58: 3108-3120.

NMFS 1999. Listing of Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy population of harbor porpoise as threatened under the Endangered Species Act. Federal Register 64(2): 465-471.

NMFS 2001. Status review of the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy population of harbor porpoise under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Federal Register 66(203): 53195-53197.

NMFS 2006 NOAA Twin Otter aircraft circle-back abundance survey. Unpublished report. 26 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/psb/surveys/documents/CruiseReport.aerial2006.full.pdf.

Palka, D. 1995a. Influences on spatial patterns of Gulf of Maine harbor porpoises. Pages 69-75 *in*: A. S. Blix, L. Walloe and O. Ulltang, (eds.) Whales, Seals, Fish and Man. Elsevier Science. Amsterdam.

Palka, D. 2000. Abundance of the Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy harbor porpoise based on shipboard and aerial surveys during 1999. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 00-07. 29 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/psb/pubs/palkalabref00-07.pdf

Palka, D.L. 1995b. Abundance estimate of Gulf of Maine harbor porpoise. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16: 27-50.

Palka, D.L. 2005. Aerial surveys in the northwest Atlantic: estimation of g(0), Proceedings of a Workshop on Estimation of g(0) in Line-Transect Surveys of Cetaceans. European Cetacean Society's 18th Annual Conference; Kolmården, Sweden; Mar. 28, 2004.

Palka, D.L. 2012. Cetacean abundance estimates in US northwestern Atlantic Ocean waters from summer 2011 line transect survey. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 12-29. 37 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd1229/

Palka, D.L. and P.S. Hammond 2001. Accounting for responsive movement in line transect estimates of abundance. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 58: 777-787.

Palka, D.L., A.J. Read, A.J. Westgate and D.W. Johnston 1996. Summary of current knowledge of harbour porpoises in US and Canadian Atlantic waters. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 46: 559-565.

Polacheck, T. 1989. Harbor porpoises and the gillnet fishery. Oceanus 32(1): 63-70.

Polacheck, T., F.W. Wenzel and G. Early 1995. What do stranding data say about harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*)? Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 16: 169-180.

Read, A.J., J.E. Craddock and D. Gannon 1994. Life history of harbour porpoises and pilot whales taken in commercial fishing operations off the northeastern United States. Final Report, Phase II. 50-EANE-2-00082. final report, phase II.

Read, A.J. and A.A. Hohn 1995. Life in the fast lane: the life history of harbour porpoises from the Gulf of Maine. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 11(4): 423-440.

Read, A.J., J.R. Nicolas and J.E. Craddock 1996. Winter capture of a harbor porpoise in a pelagic drift net off North Carolina. Fish. Bull. 94(2): 381-383.

Read, A.J. and A.J. Westgate 1997. Monitoring the movements of harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena)* with satellite telemetry. Ma. Biol. 130: 315-22.

Rosel, P.E., S.C. France, J.Y. Wang and T.D. Kocher 1999a. Genetic structure of harbour porpoise *Phocoena phocoena* populations in the northwest Atlantic based on mitochondrial and nuclear markers. Mol. Ecol. 8: S41-S54.

Rosel, P.E., R. Tiedemann and M. Walton 1999b. Genetic evidence for limited trans-Atlantic movements of the harbor porpoise *Phocoena phocoena*. Mar. Biol. 133: 583-591.

Rossman, M.C. and R.L. Merrick 1999. Harbor porpoise bycatch in the Northeast Multispecies Sink Gillnet Fishery and the Mid-Atlantic Coastal Gillnet Fishery in 1998 and during January-May 1999. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 99-17. 36 pp. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd9917.pdf

Schofield, D.T., G. Early, F.W. Wenzel, K. Matassa, C. Perry, G. Beekman, B. Whitaker, E. Gebhard, W. Walton and M. Swingle 2008. Rehabilitation and Homing Behavior of a Satellite-Tracked Harbor Porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). Aq. Mamm. 34(1): 1-8.

Smith, G.J.D., A.J. Read and D.E. Gaskin 1983. Incidental catch of harbor porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena* (L.), in herring weirs in Charlotte County, New Brunswick, Canada. Fish. Bull. 81(3): 660-662.

Taylor, B.L., M. Martinez, T. Gerrodette, J. Barlow and Y.N. Hrovat. 2007. Lessons from monitoring trends in abundance in marine mammals. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 23(1): 157-175.

Thomas L, J.L. Laake, E. Rexstad, S. Strindberg, F.F.C. Marques, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, M.L. Burt, S.L. Hedley, J.H. Pollard, J.R.B. Bishop and T.A. Marques. 2009. Distance 6.0.

Release 2. [Internet]. University of St. Andrews (UK): Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment. Available from: http://www.ruwpa.st-and.ac.uk/distance/

Trippel, E.A. and T.D. Shepherd 2004. By-catch of harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) in the Lower Bay of Fundy gillnet fishery from 1998-2001. Department of Fisheries and Oceans. Ottawa, Ontario. DFO Research Document 2004/2521 iv + 33 pp. http://www.fmap.ca/ramweb/papers-total/Trippel_Shepherd_2004.pdf

Trippel, E.A., M.B. Strong, J.M. Terhune and J.D. Conway 1999. Mitigation of harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) bycatch in the gillnet fishery in the lower Bay of Fundy. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 56: 113-123.

Trippel, E.A., J.Y. Wang, M.B. Strong, L.S. Carter and J.D. Conway 1996. Incidental mortality of harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) by the gill-net fishery in the lower Bay of Fundy. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 53: 1294-1300.

Wade, P.R. and R.P. Angliss 1997. Guidelines for assessing marine mammal stocks: Report of the GAMMS Workshop April 3-5, 1996, Seattle, Washington. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-12. 93 pp.

Wang, J.Y., D.E. Gaskin and B.N. White 1996. Mitochondrial DNA analysis of harbour porpoise, *Phocoena phocoena*, subpopulations in North American waters. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 53: 1632-45.

Westgate, A.J., D.C.G. Muir, D.E. Gaskin and M.C.S. Kingsley 1997. Concentrations and accumulation patterns of organochlorine contaminants in the blubber of harbour porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena*, from the coast of Newfoundland, the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Bay of Fundy/Gulf of Maine. Envir. Pollut. 95: 105-119.

Westgate, A.J., A.J. Read, T.M. Cox, T.D. Schofield, B.R. Whitaker and K.E. Anderson 1998. Monitoring a rehabilitated harbor porpoise using satellite telemetry. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 14(3): 599-604.

Westgate, A.J. and K.A. Tolley 1999. Geographical differences in organochlorine contaminants in harbour porpoises *Phocoena phocoena* from the western North Atlantic. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 177: 255-268.

Woodley, T.H. and A.J. Read 1991. Potential rates of increase of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) population subjected to incidental mortality in commercial fisheries. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci 48: 2429-35.

APPENDIX I: Estimated serious injury and mortality (SI&M) of Western North Atlantic marine mammals listed by U.S. observed fisheries. Marine mammal species with zero (0) observed SI&M are not shown in this table. (unk = unknown).

Category, Fishery, Species	Yrs. observed	observer coverage	Est. SI by Year (CV)	Est. Mortality by Year (CV)	Mean Annual Mortality (CV)	PBR
CATEGORY I						
Gillnet Fisheries: Northeast gillnet						
Harbor porpoise - after Take Reduction Plan	2006-2010	.04, .07, .05, .04, .17		514(.31), 395(.38), 666 (.48), 591(.23), 387(.30)	511(.17)	706
Atlantic white sided dolphin	2006-2010	.04, .07, .05, .04, .17		41(.71), 0, 81(.57), 0, 66(1.0)	38(.46)	304
Short-beaked common dolphin	2006-2010	.04, .07, .05, .04, .17		20(1.05), 11(0.94), 34(.77), 43(.77), 42 (.94)	30(.42)	529
Bottlenose dolphin (offshore)	2002-2006	.02, .03, .06, .07, .04		0, 0, 0, unk, unk	unk	566
Harbor seal	2006-2010	.04, .07, .05, .04, .17		87(.58), 93 (.49), 243(.41), 516(.28), 461(.30)	280(.17)	undet.
Gray seal	2006-2010	.04, .07, .05, .04, .17		248(.47), 889(0.24), 618(.23), 1063(.26), 1,115(.31)	794(.13)	unk
Harp seal	2006-2010	.04, .07, .05, .04, .17		65(.66), 119(.35), 238(.38), 415(.27), 253(.62)	218(.20)	unk
Gillnet Fisheries:US Mid-Atlantic gillnet						
Harbor porpoise - after Take Reduction Plan	2006-2010	.04, .06, .03, .03, 04		511(.32), 58(1.03), 350(.75), 201(.55), 257(.89)	275(.29)	706
Bottlenose dolphin (offshore)	2002-2006	.01, .01, .02, .03, .04		unk, 0, 0, unk, unk	unk	566
Short-beaked common dolphin	2006-2010	.04, .06, .03, .03, 04		11(1.03), 0, 0, 0, 31(.65)	8.4(.55)	529
Risso's dolphin	2006-2010	.04, .06, .03, .03, 04		0, 34(.73), 0, 0, 0	6.8(.73)	95
Harbor seal	2006-2010	.04, .06, .03, .03, 04		26 (.98), 0, 88(.74), 47(.68), 88(.41)	50(.34)	undet.
Harp Seal	2006-2010	.04, .06, .03, .03, 04		0, 38(.9), 176(.74), 70(.67), 32(.93)	63(.46)	unk
Gray Seal	2006-2010	.04, .06, .03, .03, 04		0, 0, 0, 0, 265(.76)	53(.76)	unk
Longline Fisheries: Pelagic longline (excluding NED-E)						
Risso's dolphin	2006-2010	.07, .07, .07, .10, .08	0, 9 (.65), 17(.73), 11(.71), 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	7.4(.71)	95

Long and short-finned pilot whale [a]	2006-2010	.07, .07, .07, .10, .08	212(.21), 169(.50), 57(.65), 98(.42), 17(.70)	0, 16 (1.0), 0, 0, 0	114 (.20)	172/93[c]
Short-beaked common dolphin	2006-2010	.07, .07, .07, .10, .08	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 8.5(1.0), 0	1.7(1.0)	529
CATEGORY II						
Mid-Atlantic Mid-Water Trawl – Including Pair Trawl						
Risso's dolphin	2006-2010	.089, .039, .13, .13, .25	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0.2 (unexpanded), 0, 0	0.2	95
White-sided dolphin	2006-2010	.089, .039, .13, .13, .25	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	29(.74), 12(.98), 15(.73), 4.3(.92), 0	12(0.45	304
Short-beaked common dolphin	2006-2010	.089, .039, .13, .13, .25	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 3.2(.70), 0, 0, 0	0.6 (.70)	529
Long and short-finned pilot whale	2006-2010	.089, .039, .13, .13, .25	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 12 (.99), 0, 0	2.4(.99)	172/93[c]
Gray Seal	2006-2010	.089, .039, .13, .13, .25	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, unk	unk	unk
Trawl Fisheries:Northeast bottom trawl						
Harp seal	2006-2010	.06, .06, .08, .09, .16	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	unk, 0, 0, 0, unk	unk	unk
Harbor seal	2006-2010	.06, .06, .08, .09, .16	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	unk, 0, unk, 0, unk, 0	0.8	undet.
Gray Seal	2006-2010	.06, .06, .08, .09, .16	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, unk, unk, unk, unk	unk	unk
Long and short-finned pilot whale [a]	2005-2009	.12, .06, .06, .08, .09	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	15(.30), 14(.28), 12 (.35), 10(.34), 8.6(.35)	12(0.14)	172/93[c]
Short-beaked common dolphin	2006-2010	.06, .06, .08, .09, .16	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	25(.28), 24(.28), 17(.29), 19(.30), 17(.28)	20 (.13)	529
Atlantic white-sided dolphin	2006-2010	.06, .06, .08, .09, .16	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	164(.34), 147(.35), 147(.32), 131(.26), 119(.39)	142(.15)	*
Minke whale	2006-2010	.06, .06, .08, .09, .16	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	3.7 (.73), 3.2(.72), 2.9(.73), 2.9(.75), 0	2.6(.46)	*
Harbor porpoise	2006-2010	.06, .06, .08, .09, .16	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	6.5(.49), 5.6(.46), 5.3(.47), 5.1(.50), 0	4.5(.30)	*
Mid-Atlantic Bottom Trawl						
Atlantic white-sided dolphin	2006-2010	.02, .03, .03, .05, .06	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	26(.25), 21(.24), 16(.18), 16(.16), 22(.14)	20(.09)	*
Long and short-finned pilot whale [a]	2005-2009	.03, .02, .03, .03, .05	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	31(.31), 37(.34), 36(.38), 24(.36). 23(.36)	30(.16)	172/93[c]
Short-beaked common dolphin	2006-2010	.02, .03, .03, .05, .06	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	131(.28), 66(.27), 108(.28), 104(.29), 104(.29)	103 (.13)	529
Risso's Dolphin	2006-2010	.02, .03, .03, .05, .06	0, 0, 0, 0, 0	0, 0, 0, 0, 3 (unexpanded)	3	*
Northeast Mid-Water Trawl Including Pair Trawl						

Long and short-finned pilot whale	2005-2009	.199, .031, .08, .20, .42	0, 0, 0, 0,0	0, 0, 0, 16(.61), 0	3.2(.61)	172/93[c]
Short-beaked common dolphin	2006-2010	.031, .08, .20, .42, .54	0, 0, 0,0 ,0	0, 0, 0,0 ,na	na	529
Harbor seal	2006-2010	.031, .08, .20, .42, .54	0, 0, 0,0 ,0	0, 0, 0, 1.3 (.81), na	0.7(.81)	undet.

NOTES:

a. As of 2010, the PBR for pilot whales has been split. Short-finned pilot whale PBR is 172 and long-finned pilot whale is 93.

Appendix II. Summary of the confirmed human-caused mortality and serious injury (SI) events involving baleen whale stocks along the Gulf of Mexico Coast, US East Coast, and adjacent Canadian Maritimes, 2006-2010, with number of events attributed to entanglements or vessel collisions by year.

Stock	**Mean annual mortality and SI rate** (PBR[a] for reference)	**Entanglements**			**Vessel Collisions**		
		Annual rate **(US waters / Canadian waters)**	**Confirmed mortalities** **(2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010)**	**Confirmed SIs** **(2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010)**	**Annual rate** **(US waters / Canadian waters)**	**Confirmed mortalities** **(2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010)**	**Confirmed SIs** **(2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010)**
Western North Atlantic right whale *(Eubalaena glacialis)*	**2.8** (0.9)	**1.8** (1.6/ 0.2)	(1, 1, 0, 0, 2)	(0, 0, 1, 2, 2)	**1.2** (0.8 / 0.4)	(4, 0, 0, 0, 1)	(1, 0, 0, 0, 0)
Gulf of Maine humpback whale *(Megaptera novaeangliae)*	**7.8** (2.7)	**5.8** (5.6 / 0.2)	(1, 1, 2, 2, 3)	(4, 2, 4, 3, 7)	**2.0** (2.0 / 0)	(3, 3, 1, 0, 3)	**0**
Western North Atlantic fin whale *(Balaenoptera physalus)*	**2.0** (5.6)	**0.8** (0.6/0.2)	(0, 2, 0, 0, 0)	(1, 1, 0, 0, 0)	**1.2** (1.2/0)	(0, 2, 1, 1, 2)	(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
Nova Scotian sei whale *(B. borealis)*	**1.2** (0.5)	**0.6** (0.4/0.2)	(0, 0, 1, 0, 0)	(1, 0, 1, 0, 0)	**0.6**	(1, 1, 0, 1, 0)	(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
Western North Atlantic blue whale *(B. musculus)*	**0** (0.9)	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
Canadian East Coast minke whale *(B. acutorostrata)*	**2.4**[b] (162)	**2.0** (1.0/1.0)	(1, 1, 4, 0, 0)	(0, 1, 0, 2, 1)	**0.4** (0.4/0)	(0, 0, 0, 1, 1)	(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
Western North Atlantic Bryde's whale *(B. edeni)*	**0.2** (0.1)	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0.2** (0.2 / 0)	(0, 0, 0, 1, 0)	**0**

[a] Potential Biological Removal (PBR)

b. This is the portion of the mean annual mortality derived from stranding and entanglement data. An additional 2.6 (CV=0.46) was derived from estimation from bycatch in U. S. bottom trawl fisheries.

Publishing in *NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE*

Manuscript Qualification

This series represents a secondary level of scientific publishing in the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). For all issues, the series employs thorough internal scientific review, but not necessarily external scientific review. For most issues, the series employs rigorous technical and copy editing. Manuscripts that may warrant a primary level of scientific publishing should be initially submitted to one of NMFS's primary series (*i.e., Fishery Bulletin, NOAA Professional Paper NMFS,* or *Marine Fisheries Review*).

Identical, or fundamentally identical, manuscripts should not be concurrently submitted to this and any other publication series. Manuscripts which have been rejected by any primary series strictly because of geographic or temporal limitations may be submitted to this series.

Manuscripts by Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) authors will be published in this series upon approval by the NEFSC's Deputy Science & Research Director. Manuscripts by non-NEFSC authors may be published in this series if: 1) the manuscript serves the NEFSC's mission; 2) the manuscript meets the Deputy Science & Research Director's approval; and 3) the author arranges for the printing and binding funds to be transferred to the NEFSC's Research Communications Branch account from another federal account. For all manuscripts submitted by non-NEFSC authors and published in this series, the NEFSC will disavow all responsibility for the manuscripts' contents; authors must accept such responsibility.

The ethics of scientific research and scientific publishing are a serious matter. All manuscripts submitted to this series are expected to adhere -- at a minimum -- to the ethical guidelines contained in Chapter 2 ("Publication Policies and Practices") of the *Scientific Style and Format: the CSE Manual for Authors, Editors, and Publishers*, seventh edition (Reston VA: Council of Science Editors). Copies of the manual are available at virtually all scientific libraries.

Manuscript Preparation

Organization: Manuscripts must have an abstract, table of contents, and -- if applicable -- lists of tables, figures, and acronyms. As much as possible, use traditional scientific manuscript organization for sections: "Introduction," "Study Area," "Methods & Materials," "Results," "Discussion" and/or "Conclusions," "Acknowledgments," and "References Cited."

Style: All NEFSC publication and report series are obligated to conform to the style contained in the most recent edition of the *United States Government Printing Office Style Manual*. That style manual is silent on many aspects of scientific manuscripts. NEFSC publication and report series rely more on the *CSE Style Manual,* seventh edition.

For in-text citations, use the name-date system. A special effort should be made to ensure that the list of cited works contains all necessary bibliographic information. For abbreviating serial titles in such lists, use the guidance of the International Standards Organization; such guidance is easily accessed through the various Cambridge Scientific Abstracts' serials source lists (see *http://www.public.iastate.edu/~CYBERSTACKS/JAS.htm*). Personal communications must include date of contact and full name and mailing address of source.

For spelling of scientific and common names of fishes, mollusks, and decapod crustaceans from the United States and Canada, use *Special Publications* No. 29 (fishes), 26 (mollusks), and 17 (decapod crustaceans) of the American Fisheries Society (Bethesda MD). For spelling of scientific and common names of marine mammals, use *Special Publication* No. 4 of the Society for Marine Mammalogy (Lawrence KS). For spelling in general, use the most recent edition of *Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language Unabridged* (Springfield MA: G. & C. Merriam).

Typing text, tables, and figure captions: Text, tables, and figure captions should be converted to Word. In general, keep text simple (*e.g.*, do not switch fonts and type sizes, do not use hard returns within paragraphs, do not indent except to begin paragraphs). Also, do not use an automatic footnoting function; all notes should be indicated in the text by simple numerical superscripts, and listed together in an "Endnotes" section prior to the "References Cited" section. Especially, do not use a graphics function for embedding tables and figures in text.

Tables should be prepared with a table formatting function. Each figure should be supplied in digital format (preferably GIF or JPG), unless there is no digital file of a given figure. Except under extraordinary circumstances, color will not be used in illustrations.

Manuscript Submission

Authors must submit separate digital files of the manuscript text, tables, and figures. The manuscript must have cleared NEFSC's online internal review system. Non-NEFSC authors who are not federal employees will be required to sign a "Release of Copyright" form.

Send all materials and address all correspondence to: Jarita A. Davis (Editor), Editorial Office, NMFS Northeast Fisheries Science Center, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026.

Northeast Fisheries Science Center
Operations, Management & Information Division
Research Communications Branch
Editorial Office

National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
166 Water St.
Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026

MEDIA
MAIL

Publications and Reports of the Northeast Fisheries Science Center

The mission of NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is "stewardship of living marine resources for the benefit of the nation through their science-based conservation and management and promotion of the health of their environment." As the research arm of the NMFS's Northeast Region, the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) supports the NMFS mission by "conducting ecosystem-based research and assessments of living marine resources, with a focus on the Northeast Shelf, to promote the recovery and long-term sustainability of these resources and to generate social and economic opportunities and benefits from their use." Results of NEFSC research are largely reported in primary scientific media (*e.g.*, anonymously-peer-reviewed scientific journals). However, to assist itself in providing data, information, and advice to its constituents, the NEFSC occasionally releases its results in its own media. Currently, there are three such media:

NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE -- This series is issued irregularly. The series typically includes: data reports of long-term field or lab studies of important species or habitats; synthesis reports for important species or habitats; annual reports of overall assessment or monitoring programs; manuals describing program-wide surveying or experimental techniques; literature surveys of important species or habitat topics; proceedings and collected papers of scientific meetings; and indexed and/or annotated bibliographies. All issues receive internal scientific review and most issues receive technical and copy editing.

Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document -- This series is issued irregularly. The series typically includes: data reports on field and lab studies; progress reports on experiments, monitoring, and assessments; background papers for, collected abstracts of, and/or summary reports of scientific meetings; and simple bibliographies. Issues receive internal scientific review, but no technical or copy editing.

Resource Survey Report (formerly *Fishermen's Report*) -- This information report is a quick-turnaround report on the distribution and relative abundance of selected living marine resources as derived from each of the NEFSC's periodic research vessel surveys of the Northeast's continental shelf. There is no scientific review, nor any technical or copy editing, of this report.

OBTAINING A COPY: To obtain a copy of a *NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE* or a *Northeast Fisheries Science Center Reference Document*, or to subscribe to the *Resource Survey Report*, either contact the NEFSC Editorial Office (166 Water St., Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026; 508-495-2228) or consult the NEFSC webpage on "Reports and Publications" (*http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/*).

ANY USE OF TRADE OR BRAND NAMES IN ANY NEFSC PUBLICATION OR REPORT DOES NOT IMPLY ENDORSEMENT.